Perkins Electro-Acoustic Research Lab, Inc.
Engineering and Intuition Serving the Soul of Music

## Please note that the links in the PEARL logotype above are "live" and can be used to direct your web browser to our site or to open an e-mail message window addressed to ourselves.

To view our item listings on eBay, click here.
To see the feedback we have left for our customers, click here.

This document has been prepared as a public service . Any and all trademarks and logotypes used herein are the property of their owners.

It is our intent to provide this document in accordance with the stipulations with respect to "fair use" as delineated in Copyrights - Chapter 1: Subject Matter and Scope of Copyright; Sec. 107. Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair Use.

Public access to copy of this document is provided on the website of Cornell Law School at http://www4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.html and is here reproduced below:

Sec. 107. - Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair Use
Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 106 and 106A, the fair use of a copyrighted work, including such use by reproduction in copies or phono records or by any other means specified by that section, for purposes such as criticism, comment, news reporting, teaching (including multiple copies for classroom use), scholarship, or research, is not an infringement of copyright. In determining whether the use made of a work in any particular case is a fair use the factors to be considered shall include:

1 - the purpose and character of the use, including whether such use is of a commercial nature or is for nonprofit educational purposes;

2 - the nature of the copyrighted work;
3 - the amount and substantiality of the portion used in relation to the copyrighted work as a whole; and

4 - the effect of the use upon the potential market for or value of the copyrighted work.

The fact that a work is unpublished shall not itself bar a finding of fair use if such finding is made upon consideration of all the above factors

# TESTING MACHINE TOOLS 

## By

DR. GEORG SCHLESINGER

Seventh Edition
(Second Impression)
Revised by
F. KOENIGSBERGER
D.Sc., Dipl.-Ing., M.I.Mech.E.

For the use of Machine Tool Makers, Users, Inspectors and Plant Engineers

## TESTING MACHINE TOOLS

For the use of Machine Tool Makers, Users, Inspectors and Plant Engineers

## By

## DR. GEORG SCHLESINGER

Seventh Edition<br>(Second Printing)

Revised by
F. KOENIGSBERGER
D.Sc., Dipl.-Ing., M.I.Mech.E.

With 44 Inspection Charts


THE MACHINERY PUBLISHING CO.. LTD.
Heod Office: NEW ENGLAND HOUSE, NEW ENGLAND STREET, BRIGHTON, I Registered Office: CLIFTON HOUSE, 83-117, EUSTON ROAD, LONDON, N.W.I

(C) THE MACHINERY PUBLISHING CO.. LTD.

All rights of reproduction reserved by the Publishers by' virtue of the Liniversal Copyright and International Copyrigh! (Brussels and Berne) Conventions and throughout the World.

## Preface to the Seventh Edition

THE original German Edition of the "Prüfbuch für Werkzeugmaschinen" as well as its translations in many languages have been intimately connected with the personality of the author. In 1901 Schlesinger started the work of establishing acceptance standards for machine tools, and in 1927 he published for the first time a comprehensive series of acceptance test specifications for machine tools. Today this work has been carried on both in the national and international field, and after several countries have developed national standards it would appear that agreement on an international basis will be reached in the not too distant future.

Schlesinger himself was a great believer in the importance of international standardisation, and before the Second World War he was an active member of the I.S.A. Committee 39 (now Committee I.S.O./TC39, Machine Tools). It is to be hoped that this work will soon lead to the publication of I.S.O. standards.

Nevertheless, the continuing demand for Schlesinger's book would appear to indicate the need for a further edition. This, however, is not intended to compete in any way with the I.S.O. or any other standards but should serve as a complementary publication in which Schlesinger's ideas of specifying and executing acceptance tests are shown in their logical development. For this reason the work of revising the Fifth Edition was concentrated on the introductory text, pages 1-44, and especially on those points which appeared to have given rise to doubts or misunderstanding, rather than on modification of the actual Test Charts. Changes in the latter were introduced only if either errors or difficulties in the application of existing specifications had been reported to the undersigned.

No attempt has been made to adapt the form or contents of the Test Charts in any way to existing national

Such an adaptation would be of little if any value; if acceptance tests in accordance with definite standards are specified by a supplier or a customer, only the latest issue of the appropriate standard specification must be employed for carrying out the tests. As, however, most existing standard specifications appear to be based on ideas laid down in the original Schlesinger Test Charts, the discussion of the basic principles and the explanation of testing procedures retain their general value. The new edition is intended to continue the tradition of previous editions to the effect that it should not only assist in teaching the beginner but also advise the more experienced test engineer when he encounters problems outside his field of experience.

Mention may be made of a discrepancy between the English and German versions of

Test Chart 13, Figs. 8a, 8b and 11a. If these are compared and reference is also made to previous editions, the following will be found:

Edition Fig. 8A Fig. 8B Fig. 11A

| First (1932) | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 0 to 0.01 per | 0 to 0.01 per | 0 to 0.01 per |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 300 mm. | 300 mm. | 300 mm. |
| Second (1938) and following | 0 to 0.01 per | 0 to 0.005 per | 0 to 0.01 per |  |  |
|  |  | 300 mm. | 300 mm. | 300 mm. |  |

In the German version, these tolerances were as follows:
Edition
Fig. 8A
Fig. 8B
Fig. 11A

| First (1927) | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Second (1931) | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Third (1939) | - | $\cdots$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Fourth (1949) | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Fifth (1951) | - | -• | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |

From the above it would appear that Schlesinger left the tolerances for Figs. 8a and 11A in the English version and halved the tolerances for Fig. 8b, probably at the request of British manufacturers. On the other hand, in 1939, i.e. one year later, the tolerances for Figs. 8A and 11A in the German version were increased, probably at the request of the German industry. It would seem, therefore, that Schlesinger had a definite reason for increasing the tolerances in the German version. However, the undersigned has advised the publishers of the German version to bring the tolerances in the German version in line with the English version if this appears desirable.

The undersigned is grateful to the many firms who assisted him by critical comments on previous editions. They appear to indicate that even today, over 30 years after the publication of the First Edition, the Schlesinger standards are still widely and satisfactorily used.

Finally, the undersigned would like to express his thanks to his friend and colleague, Dr. J. H. Lamble, for reading through the script.

## F. KOENIGSBERGER.

## Index to Contents



## INTRODUCTION

THE instructions for the inspection and testing of machine tools specified in this book are intended to serve as a basis for acceptance tests of high-quality machine tools. The experience of machine-tool manufacturers and users has been used in their compilation. Although the instructions were originally intended only for application to new machines, they have also been successfully used for the testing of reconditioned machine tools and for general maintenance work.

## Closer Tolerances than those Specified

Machine tools which satisfy the accuracies specified in this book will produce components which will meet the requirements of modern production in accordance with standard limits and fits. If, however, closer tolerances are needed, these can only be obtained by expensive additional operations and tedious selective assembly.

This may be the case, for example, if special lead-screws
for lathes or dividing heads for milling and grinding machines are to be produced. Such requirements, which are necessary only in exceptional cases, will result in additional cost.

## Wider Tolerances than those Specified

For the manufacture of components to medium or coarse tolerances, the use of the high-precision machine tools covered by this book may not be necessary. In such cases wider tolerances, which may exceed the limits specified in this book by 50 or even 150 per cent in accordance with the machining accuracy required, may be permissible. This widening of tolerances will, however, not apply to all values specified in the test charts. It would then be necessary, therefore, for manufacturers and purchasers to come to a detailed agreement on the tolerance values prior to a purchasing contract being signed, as the price of the machine will, of course, depend on the arrangements made.

## PRINCIPLES OF ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Where and How the Tests are to be carried out
In general, the tests should be carried out at the manufacturer's works. It is hardly possible for the machine-tool manufacturer to assume the responsibility for the consequences of treatment to which machine tools are subjected whilst being transported from the works to their destination. Machine tools are very sensitive to impact or shock; even heavy castings are not always solid and rigid enough to withstand stresses caused by a fall during transportation, which may result in deformations and possibly cracks, thereby rendering the entire machine useless.

Moreover, the machine is always carefully adjusted and aligned during assembly or on the test stand at the manufacturer's works, whereas experience has shown that erection in the workshop of the user is not always carried out with sufficient care. Sometimes, for reasons of economy, particularly in the case of heavy machines, foundations are made too light and are not extended to a sufficient depth. Faulty erection may cause working inaccuracies which may then wrongly be blamed on the machine.

Also, at the manufacturer's plant, skilled men are available together with the necessary testing equipment, which is only obtainable with difficulty outside the testing department.

Obviously, the purchaser of a machine is fully entitled to repeat the tests in his own works, but if it is his intention to do so he should have at his disposal all the necessary testing equipment and an experienced inspection staff. The manufacturer's test chart, a copy of which is supplied to the buyer, should serve as a guarantee that the machine has been tested in the manufacturer's works under precisely the conditions (on a concrete foundation or cast-iron base plate) under which it will later have to work. As a rule cast-iron base plates are unsuitable for heavy machines because they cannot be provided with access openings which may often be required. On the other hand, it is undesirable to install expensive permanent foundations which may have to be removed at a later date.

In the event of any complaint, the manufacturer can refer to his own test records, and insist that in the user's plant the same conditions are established as those under which the machine was originally tested. Tests carried out by the user are to be regarded merely as a confirmation of the results supplied by the manufacturer.

The Precision Tests Cover the Grade of Accuracy of the Machine Tool itself, and, whenever feasible, also irs Worring Accuracy. Primarily, the degree of the manufacturing accuracy of the machine tool itself is to be tested, i.e. the accuracy with which the machine has been assembled. This is measured while the machine is idle and free of any load.

In the majority of cases, working limits to be attained with the machine in operation are specified at the end of the test charts. These apply to finishing operations only. $A$ finishing cut on a lathe, for example, has been defined as one producing a chip of about 0.1 to 0.2 millimetre $(0.004$ to 0.008 inch) depth and 0.05 to 0.1 millimetre $(0.002$ to 0.004 inch) feed, taken with the highest speed which is permissible for the material of the workpiece and the tool. The resulting machined surface must be smooth and without chatter marks which would indicate inadmissible vibration.

During such cutting tests the various surfaces of the machine cannot be kept free from coolant, swarf and chips, and these tests should be carried outbefore the final painting operations. In cases where, in view of high costs, because of the lack of the necessary foundation for heavy machines or for other reasons, it is not practicable to carry out cutting operations, the degree of working accuracy may be "assured" or "promised".

The manufacturing accuracy of the machine and the accuracy of the finished workpiece are interconnected. When a machine tool is assembled from components which have been machined to gauges, the unavoidable machining errors have to be adjusted during assembly in such a manner that the finished machine tool will produce workpieces within the required limits. The accuracy performance of the machine is specified at the end of each
chart. Recommended procedures for testing the working accuracy of lathes, milling, grinding and drilling machines are given on page 42 et seq.

The author considers it wrong to draw a dividing line between practical and geometrical tests. The so-called practical tests check the accuracy of the finished component, whilst the geometrical tests cover the manufacturing accuracy of the machine. Both measurements are practical and.both form part of one indivisible whole. Neither the user nor the manufacturer can dispense with either of these tests. The reason for giving prominence to the manufacturing accuracy of the machine in the test procedure lies in the fact that it covers the whole machine and can be carried out unambiguously and without difficulty. The cutting tests can only be carried out for random sizes and conditions, for otherwise the time necessary for their execution and their costs would be prohibitive.
The degree of working accuracy of the machine, besides depending on the machine itself, is also influenced by such other factors as:

1. The type of cutting tool and its condition (rike angles, hardness, eccentricity in the case of milling cutters, etc.);
2. The tool holder (e.g. milling arbors);
3. The cutting speed, feed and chip section;
4. The material to be machined;
5. The shape, size and rigidity of the workpiece;
6. The chucking or clamping equipment;
7. The skill of the operator.

It is, therefore, not always practicable to guarantee the obtainable degree of working accuracy. Limited or conditional "assurances" or "promises", not binding in law, frequently can only be given to the effect that the machine, when properly erected and applied in conformity with its design and when proper tools are used, will meet the specified degrees of working accuracies.
In the case of the lathe, the cutting tests cover mainly the turning of cylindrical parts and the cutting of screw threads close to the headstock. This procedure is adopted whether short or very long machines are being tested. As the latter may have to be used over their full length, even a number of random cutting tests would not give sufficient guarantee for their accuracy at any part of the bed. It is still more difficult to check the screw-cutting accuracy over the full length of the machine, in order to make certain that accurate screw threads can be cut in spite of possible errors in the spindle, the feed drive, the leadscrews, the slideways, etc. The test of the accuracy with which the machine has been manufactured covers, however, every point of the machine over its full length.

In the case of milling machines, the factors previously stated have as much influence as the quality of the machine itself, and promises concerning the degree of working accuracy can only be made with certain reservations. Nevertheless, reputable milling-machine manufacturers test their machines very thoroughly, using a large variety of tools and different workpiece materials before starting a full programme of production.

Planing machines are often used for the machining of castings which may not be free of internal stresses and which are liable to possible deformation caused by excessive clamping forces. In order to achieve the working accuracies
obtainable on the machines, special precautions have to be taken. The method by which internal stresses of castings are relieved and the way in which a cast workpicce is clamped to the machine table may greatly affect the accuracy of the planing operation. In order to eliminate such sources of error which may have a greater influence than the manufacturing inaccuracy of the machine itself, the workpicce is replaced by a straight-edge. This represents a stress-free workpiece. A precision dial gauge clamped to the tool is guided over its top edge thus replacing the planing tool (see Fig. 7, page 13).

## The Machine Tool Under Load

Deformations and vibrations are created in the frames and other parts of the machine tool during machining operations. In spitc of considerable research work done in this field, tests which cover the vibration behaviour of any machine tool are difficult for the following reasons:

1. The deformations of beds and other main members of the machine tool are not easy to calculate because the sections are usually complicated and the textbook conditions for beam calculations rarely apply. Only actual measurements of deformations caused under various loading conditions can make up for the lack of accurate calculations, and results of such measurements are still scarce.
2. The stresses and deformations which are due to finishing cuts taken on small and medium-size machine tools are very small and, therefore, difficult to measure, especially in an ordinary machine shop where changes of temperaiure, sources of vibration and the lack of suitable skilled testing staff may affect the accuracy of the results. Stresses and distortions greater than those specified for the precision tests would, of course, occur during roughing cuts, and machine tools are employed for roughing as well as for finishing operations. However, the permissible stresses caused by roughing cuts are limited only by the consideration that permanent deformation must not be caused even after several years of continual use. Moreover, it is the final result of the finishing operation which determines the accuracy performance of a machine, and only finishing tests are therefore essential, the result of the roughing operation being of little importance as regards accuracy and surface finish.

With regard to vibrations, various investigations concerning the causes and elimination of chatter on different machine tools have been carried out.* Some of them serve for determining the conditions under which a machine tool can be used without the danger of chatter, others serve for the testing and improving of newly designed and prototype machines. As far as acceptance tests for standard machines rather than prototypes are concerned, it is suggested that, for the time being, finishing cuts be still taken for determining the performance of the machine. This method reveals not only the geometrical accuracy of the shape produced, but also the quality of surface finish, the tests being at once simple and severe. It must be remembered that sometimes the high cost of testing a machine must be bome by the user, and it would appear that for an ordinary good quality machine tool it is sufficient to carry out a finishing test on a workpiece specified by the user and accepted by the supplier of the machine.

In the case of machines intended for roughing operations

[^0]only, the specified rate of metal removal obtainable without undue noise, deformation and vibration should be tested. The performance, as far as power requirements, load transmission, etc., are concerned, depends mainly on the design, and design faults cannot be corrected by the best workmanship during manufacture. Any company manufacturing machines, no matter how accurately produced, which do not provide the required performance, will soon be eliminated from the market. The standard of accuracy depends on the quality of the manufacturer's workshop, on the equipment used, and on the craftsmen on the job. This has to be tested on each machine as purchased, and errors found can be corrected when necescary.

## Layout of Test Charts

A short text in the charts describes each test, the charts being arranged in such a manner that at first the manufacturing accuracy of the machine is tested, and then the accuracy of its performance. Each test is further explained by a sketch in which the method of measurement is also indicated. In the third column of the charts the values of the permissible errors are specified.

## Execution of Acceptance Tests

## I. Levelling the Machine before Starting the Test

Before any tests are started, the machines must be carefully levelled by means of a precision spirit level. The correct installation of a machine is the basis for any test. No design can be such as to prevent deformations beyond permissible tolerances if an upright, a bed or a frame is put down wrongly on its foundation. Spirit levels must be placed on finished (scraped, ground or finish-planed) surfaces only.

## 2. Zero Lines

Zero lines are only to be used for general setting purposes. High precision setting and aligning measurements should be carried out solely by means of a dial gauge or an equivalent instrument.

## 3. Auxiliary Equipment

Any auxiliary testing equipment required which may have to suit particular machines, has to be provided at the manufacturer's works.

## 4. Substitution of a Testing Procedure by ar Equivalent Method

If the instruments shown in the test chart are not available, they may be substituted by others as long as these are equivalent. It may be necessary to calibrate such alternative instruments for the occasion.

## 5. Testing of Special-pur pose Machines

Special-purpose machines which differ from standard machines, and are, therefore, not covered by the test charts must be tested by a reasonable application of the principle rather than the letter of the test specifications.

## 6. Conversion of Tolerances from One Reference Length to Another

In the case of very small machines, it is often impossible or impracticable to refer errors to the basic lengths stated in the test charts, i.c. 1,000 millimetres (approximately

40 inches); 300 millimetres (approximately 12 inches) or 100 millimetres (approximately 4 inches). For example, on an automatic lathe which has a working length of 65 millimetres ( 2 it inches), the permissible error must not be reduced exactly pro rata in relation to the reference length, because this would result in a permissible tolerance for directional measurement below 0.01 millimetres ( 0.0004 inch), and such is never required except for precision tool-room lathes and grinding machines where tolerances of half this valuc, i.e. 0.005 millimetres ( 0.0002 inches) are specified.

## 7. Testing of the Assembled Machine

The machine is to be tested in its fully assembled state, and should, therefore, not be dismantled during the tests. No machine is improved by being taken to picces. Many machine parts are assembled by force or driving fits, and considerable force would have to be applied for separating such parts. This dismantling could damage a machinc which otherwise would have worked satisfactorily for many years. In addition, dismantling and re-assembling operations are time-consuming and expensive. The acceptance tests are not intended for inspecting the machine components separately. Thesc have to be within the manufacturing tolerances which are essential in quality production. The final accuracy of the assembled machinc is, however, the result of the most suitable combination of the tolerances permitted in the manufacture of the individual components, this being effected in such a manner that errors do not become cumulative in any sub-assembly or in the final assembly. 'The acceptance tests check only the final result of the whole assembly and not the manufacturing accuracy of each single component.

## 8. Avoiding Time-wasting Mcasurements

Every endeavour has been made to avoid as far as possible measurements which would take excessive time. When these appear essential, the manufacturer's guarantee inay be accepted to the effect that such measurements, for instance, the pitch accuracy of lead-screws or the dividing accuracy of master wheels for gear-cutting machines, are within the required limits. As the manufacturer has to carry out the appropriate tests before assembling the machine, the customer should accept a record of these tests. After all, the manufacturer cannot be expected to carry out such expensive tests more than once.

## 9. Testing Main Spindles after the Trial Run

Precision tests of the main spindles should be carried out only on the conclusion of the trial run of the machine. The spindles are then running at their working temperatures and have taken up their normal position in the bearings. This condition is usually reached when the machine has been running for about 30 to 60 minutes.

## 10. Influence of Clearances in Bearings and Slideways

In the case of high-speed machines, e.g. machines using tungsten carbide or diamond tools, or machines for the machining of light alloys, or in the case of machines with wide speed ranges, the clearances in bearings and slideways have often to be relatively large and, consequently, can cause difficulties during high-precision alignment measurements. Such measurements should then be carried out at the normal running temperature of the machines, i.e. after the machine has been running for about one hour. If necessary, adjustments of bearings or slideways may be
carried out during the test. This difficulty need not be considered if spindles run in pre-loaded ball and roller bearinge.

## 11. Axial (or End) Play and Axial Slip of a Spindle

End play is caused by the natural and indispensable freedom of movement of a spindle in an axial direction. This is necessary to prevent seizing when the spindle is warming up. Such end play must not be too small, especially in the case of high-speed machines, e.g. grinders and machines for light alloys, and it must be uniform over the full circumference of the bearing. Axial slip, on the other hand, is an undesirable axial movement which occurs periodically with each revolution and is caused by manufacturing errors, for instance, by lack of parallelism of thrust-ring faces, irregularities in ball races or similar causes. It is only this axial slip caused by manufacturing errors which has to be tested, and which has to be kept within the specified tolerances.

## 12. Working Instructions

Apart from the specified tolerances, certain commonsense rules must be maintained and observed during the
acceptance tests. Bearings must be adjusted so that their temperatures do not exceed the required limits. Gears must be axially in line and run noiselessly, pulleys and belts must satisfy the requirements of smooth driving conditions at the correct speeds, etc. No separate specifications have been laid down for these conditions as they have to be observed on every high-quality machine.

## 13. Test Run

Each machine is normally subjected to a test run before despatch. The user may be invited to witness this. It is, however, unreasonable of the purchaser to request a test run after the machine has already been prepared for despatch, i.e. when a test run is a practical impossibility.

## 14. Errors and Other Causes of Differences of Opinion

If these occur, the measuring instruments are first checked and, if necessary, the tests repeated with other instruments, or, better still, by means of another testing method. If different methods give the same answer, the results are confirmed, whilst different results indicate faults in the method or the instruments employed.

## MEASURING EQUIPMENT AND METHODS

Any type of equipment may be used as long as the specified measurement can be carried out with the required degree of accuracy.

The accuracy obtainable with a particular type of equipment employed must always be compared with the required accuracy of measurement. In addition, the influence of the human element, i.e. the personal error of each inspector, has to be allowed for. The accuracy in reading the micrometer depends on the personal touch of the inspector, but on the other hand, the interpretation of a spirit-level measurement should be independent of such influence.

## Dial Gauges

The graduation must be clear and normally need not be finer than 0.01 millimetre ( 0.0004 inch).

Finer graduations which are required in special cases should only be used if the measuring accuracy of the instrument justifies it. In such cases graduations down to $1 \mu(0.00004$ inch $)$ may be used.

The initial plunger* pressure should vary between 40 and 100 grammes (about 1.4 to 3.5 ounces); for very fine measurements a pressure as low as 20 grammes ( 0.7 ounce) is desirable.

Too low a spring pressure on the plunger may be a source of errors in the case of swing-over measurements (Fig. 1s) because in the upper position spring pressure and plunger weight will act in the same direction, whilst in the lower position they will be opposed to each other. For this reason either a sufficiently high spring pressure must be provided, or the measuring method replaced by another equivalent one. As an example, Figs. 1b and 1c show the measurement of the alignment between the bores of a cutter spindle and an arbor bearing in the outer stay of a surface-milling machine. Instead of a direct swing-over method, the position of the two axes is measured in relation

[^1]

Fig. 1^


Fig. 18


Fig. 1c

Fig. 1A. Enmple of Swing-over Mersurement

Fig. 1s and 1c. Position of the Two Ares is measured in Relation to Common Darum Planes
to common datum planes (provided by the bed slideways), the table movement being used for moving the dial gauge along the datum planes (see page 32).

The dial gauge must be fixed to robust and stiff bases and bars in order to avoid displacements due to shock or vibration. In order to ensure stability, the base should have a large locating surface. The vertical column should be a round steel bar or steel tube of about 16 to 25 millimetres ( $\frac{8}{8}$ to 1 inch) diameter; the supporting member should be a steel bar 10 to 16 millimetres ( $\mathrm{g}_{8}$ to $\frac{8}{8}$ inch) diameter.

Clamping nuts, etc., should be designed in such a manner that a positive hand grip is possible for tight clamping. Knurled nuts are not usually sufficient.

For trammel readings, the bar supporting the dial gauge must be rigid, a tapered rectangular bar or a steel tube being suitable.

## Test Mandrels

The most widely used inspection tool during manufacture and acceptance tests of new machine tools, and the repair of old ones, is the test mandrel, the quality of which (especially as far as straightness and roundness are concerned) is of paramount importance for accurate results. However, a factor, which must not be overlooked, is the "natural sag", i.e. the deflection caused by the weight of the mandrel. Sag occurs when the mandrel is fixed between centres, and is more marked when it is supported at one end only by the taper shank, with the outer end freely overhanging.

This sag is frequently not taken into consideration and may cause trouble and discussions which can be avoided when the characteristics of solid and hollow mandrels are known and considered in the interpretation of alignment tests, of which "axis to axis" (see Fig. 1A) and "axis to plane" (see Fig. 1b, 1C) are the most frequent examples.

Two types of test mandrel are used:

1. Mandrels with a cylindrical measuring surface and a taper shank which can be inserted into the taper bore of the main spindle;
2. Cylindrical mandrels which can be held between centres.
All mandrels must be hardened, stress-relieved and ground.
The measuring length of the cylindrical part of mandrels depends on their purpose. In the case of mandrels with taper shank it varies between 100 and 500 millimetres ( 4 to 20 inches). The diameter must be such that the sag is kept within permissible limits. In order to reduce the
weight of the mandrel, the author used hollow mandrels as long ago as 1902. Their dimensions and measured deflections under their own weight are shown in Figs. 2 and 3. Deflections caused by the spring pressure of the dial-gauge plunger are negligible if this pressure is less than $3 \frac{1}{2}$ ounces.

The centres should be counter-bored so that they are not easily damaged and can be used when the mandrels have to be tested for true running.

The taper bore of the spindle of an ordinary lathe must run true. The maximum permissible eccentric error is 0.03 millimetre measured at a distance of 300 millimetres ( 0.001 inch at a distance of 12 inches) (see Chart 11, Test 7, page 54). A still greater accuracy, 0.02 millimetre at a distance of 300 millimetres ( 0.0008 inch at a distance of 12 inches) is required for the parallelism between the spindle axis and the bed, both in the vertical and horizontal plane (see Chart 11, Test 8). For the toolroom lathe, the permissible error is only 0.01 millimetre per 300 millimetres ( 0.0004 inch per foot). Using a solid steel mandrel of 25 millimetres ( 1 inch) diameter and 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long the natural sag is 0.0096 millimetre ( 0.00038 inch). This is too much, whereas the hollow mandrel of the same outside diameter has a sag of only 0.00305 millimetre $(0.00012$ inch $)$ which is within permissible limits.

Before the alignment of a spindle axis is measured, the spindle must be tested for true running by means of the test mandrel inserted in the spindle taper bore. The spindle must then be turned into a position of mean eccentricity error, and if the alignment measurement is carried out in this mean position the influence of eccentric running is eliminated.

Example: Lathe spindle parallel with bed in the vertical plane (spindle rising towards the free end of mandrel only).

The tolerance is 0 to 0.02 millimetre ( 0 to 0.0008 inch) measured over a length of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches).

The spindle with a test mandrel inserted in its taper bore shows that during one revolution the mandrel axis varies


Fig. 2A. Hollow Test Mandrel with Taper Shank

|  | Morse Taper No. |  | External Cylinder (Inches) |  |  |  |  |  | Bore (Inches) |  |  |  |  |  | Total Length <br> L |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | length |  |  |  | Outside Diam. |  | Depths |  |  | Diam. of Bore |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | a | b | c | d | I | k | m | n | P | s | $t$ | u |  |
| $\dagger 0$ | +1. | 2 |  |  |  |  |  | i-. 04 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\dagger 2$ | $\dagger 3$ | 4 | $\frac{1}{1}$ | 8 | 1 | $\frac{4}{4}$ | 1 | i-.04 | - | 9 | 6 | , |  | $\frac{7}{7}$ | $9 \frac{1}{6}$ |
| $\dagger 4$ $\dagger$ $\dagger$ | 5 6 | 6 | $\stackrel{1}{4}$ | 12 20 | $\frac{7}{8}$ | $\frac{1}{1} \frac{18}{20}$ | 18 ${ }_{2}^{18}$ | i-.04 | 131 | 10 16 | ${ }_{10}^{68}$ | $1{ }^{4}$ | 17 | ${ }_{2}^{17}$ | 137 |

- The big diameter of the Morse Taper must be at least as big as the diameter ${ }^{\boldsymbol{i}}$ of the measuring cylinder. Use the $\dagger$ tapers only in ersergency.

Fig. 2y. Dimension of Hollow Mandrels.
its position from I to II as shown in Fig. +. Before taking the alignment measurement, the spindle is, therefore, rotated into position 0 , i.e. the mean position between I and II, and now the measurement of the parallelism between spindle axis and bed can be carried out.

## Straight-edges and Squares

Straight-edges of cast iron or steel should be heavy, well-ribbed and free of internal stresses. Their bearing surfaces should be as wide as possible. The error at the top of a standard square should be less than $\pm 0.01$ millimetre ( $\pm 0.0004$ inch), of a precision square less than $\pm 0.005$ millimetre ( $\pm 0.0002$ inch). A master square which would serve for checking squares in normal use is best made as a hardened stecl cylinder, ground all over with the faces accurately square to the cylindrical surface. As such a master square is usually ground on a precision grinding machine an accuracy of $\pm 0.002$ millimetre ( $\pm 0.00008$ inch) is obtainable. Master squares made of box sections are also useful. They are generally made of stress-free cast iron with all faces mutually square or parallel. If, for the purpose of some measurement, a

| Outside Diameter |  | Inside Diameter of Bore |  | Deflection |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mm . | inches | mm . | inches | $\mu$ | inch |
| 75 | 3 | Solid | - | 13.2 | 0.000519 |
| 80 | 3 h |  | - | 11.6 | 0.000456 |
| 80 | $3{ }^{18}$ | 50 | 2 | 8.35 | 0.000329 |
| 80 | $3{ }^{3}$ | 60 | 23 | 7.45 | 0.000293 |
| 100 | 4 | Solid | - | 7.4 | 0.000291 |
| 100 | 4 | 60 | $2 \frac{1}{6}$ | $5 \cdot 5$ | 0.000216 |
| 100 | 4 | 80 | 3 \% | 4.55 | 0.000179 |
| 125 | 5 | Solid | - | 4.75 | 0.000187 |
| 125 | 5 | 80 | 37 | 3.4 | 0.000133 |
| 125 | 5 | 100 | 4 | 2.9 | 0.000114 |

Fig. 3a Sag or Deflection of Cylindrical Mandrels, $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( ${ }^{2} 0$ inches) in Length, Held between Centres


Fig. 4. Mandrel running out of Truth must be set to Mean Position before Testing for Parallelism with the Bed
dial gauge has to be traversed along the faces of a square, the use of a master cylinder or a box-sectioned square is easier and more reliable.

## Spirit Levels

Spirit levels are used in the shape of a bubble tube which is mounted on a cast-iron base. The two main types are the horizontal (see Fig. 12, page 14), and the frame spirit level (sce Fig. 15, page 15). Spirit levels used for highprecision measurements (tolerances 0.02 to 0.04 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres, i.e. 0.00025 to 0.0005 inch per foot) should have a sensitivity of about 0.03 to 0.05 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.0004 to 0.0006 inch per foot) for cach division. A movement of the bubble by one division corresponds then to a change in slope of 6 to 12 seconds. If a level of 0.04 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.0005 inch per foot) is chosen, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \text { division }=0.04 \mathrm{~mm} . / 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0005 \mathrm{in} . / \mathrm{ft}) ; \\
& \frac{9}{4} \text { division }=0.03 \mathrm{~mm} . / 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.00035 \mathrm{in} . / \mathrm{ft} .) ; \\
& \frac{1}{2} \text { division }=0.02 \mathrm{~mm} . / 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.00025 \mathrm{in} . / \mathrm{ft} .) ; \\
& \frac{1}{f} \text { division }=0.01 \mathrm{~mm} . / 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.00015 \mathrm{in} . / \mathrm{ft} .) .
\end{aligned}
$$

It is quite easy to estimate to within a quarter of a division, and agreement between two testing authorities (the manufacturer and user) is easier to reach than with estimates of $\frac{f}{6}$ or division. Spirit levels which are too sensitive are difficult to bring to rest in a workshop in which machines are running, while too low a sensitivity results in insufficient reading accuracy, as very small

| No. | Outside diameter |  | Inside diameter |  | Total length |  | Measuring length (b) |  | Deflection at measuring position |  | Morse <br> Taper <br> No. | Biggest diameter of taper |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | in. | Appr. mm. | in. | Appr. mm . | in. | Appr. mm . | in. | Appr. mm . | in. | mm . |  | in. | mm . |  |
| 1 | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ (0.63) \end{gathered}$ | 16 | Solid | Solid | 5? | 148 | 51 | 130 | . 00005 | . 00125 | 11 and 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.48 \\ & \text { and } \\ & 0.79 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.07 \\ & \text { and } \\ & 20.02 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{array}{r} 2 \mathrm{a} \\ \mathrm{~b} \\ \mathrm{c} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25 \\ & 25 \\ & 25 \end{aligned}$ | Solid Solid | Solid 19 Solid | 9? | $\begin{aligned} & 250 \\ & 250 \\ & 315 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 9 k \\ 91 \\ 91 \\ 11 \frac{1}{6} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \\ & 230 \\ & 295 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} .00017 \\ .00012 \\ .00038 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & .0043 \\ & .00305 \\ & .0096 \end{aligned}$ | $\bullet 3$ and 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.94 \\ & \text { and } \\ & 1.23 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 23 \cdot 83 \\ \text { and } \\ 31 \cdot 27 \end{gathered}$ | $\ddagger \mathrm{in} .=3 \mathrm{~mm}$. thickness of wall |
| $\begin{gathered} 3 \mathrm{a} \\ \mathrm{~b} \end{gathered}$ | 18 | $\begin{aligned} & 40 \\ & 40 \end{aligned}$ | Solid 11 | Solid 34 | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \frac{1}{2} \\ & 14 \frac{2}{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 375 \\ & 375 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 137 \\ & 137 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 350 \\ & 350 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & .00031 \\ & .00023 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & .0078 \\ & .0058 \end{aligned}$ | 5 and 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.75 \\ & \text { and } \\ & 2.5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 44 \cdot 4 \\ & \text { and } \\ & 63 \cdot 35 \end{aligned}$ | $t \mathrm{in} .=3 \mathrm{~mm}$. thickness of wall |
| $4 a$ $b$ | 22 | $\begin{aligned} & 62 \\ & 62 \end{aligned}$ | Solid stepped bore (cf., Fig. 2) | Solid Solid | $\begin{aligned} & 21+8 \\ & 21 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 555 \\ & 555 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20 \frac{1}{2} \\ & 20 \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 525 \\ & 525 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline .00078 \\ & .00046 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & .0198 \\ & .0116 \end{aligned}$ | 6 | $2 \cdot 5$ | 63.35 |  |

*Avoid tapers 1 and 3 here, if possible, because the largest diameter of taper is smaller than the outside diameter of the cylindrical part. Fig. 3в. Sag of Solid and Hollow Test Mandrels with Taper Shank and Cylidrical Bore (Constant Inside Diameter).
sractions of a division have to be estimated. The tolerance normally encountered in a good spirit level may be up to talf a division; but, if possible, a tolerance of only a quarter of a division should be aimed at. For measuring tolerances ranging from 0.1 to 0.2 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.00125 to 0.0025 inch per foot), spirit levels having a sensitivity of 0.1 to 0.3 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.00125 to 0.00375 inch per foot) per division are suitable.

The bearing surfaces of spirit levels and Vee-blocks, as well as those of precision frame spirit levels, should be as long as possible. For testing medium-size machines they should be not less than 200 millimetres (about 8 inches) long. The supporting face is best interrupted in the middle. It is often advisable to use a bridge piece (see Fig. 6B, page 12) the feet of which are about 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) apart. The spirit level can then be placed on the scraped surface of the bridge. This method avoids errors which could be caused by irregular scraping of the surface to be measured.

The sensitivity $E$ of the spirit level is the movement of the bubble in millimetres or inches which corresponds to a change in slope of 1 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.0125 inch per foot).


Fig. 5A. Sensitivity of Spirit Level


Fig. 5b. Spirit Level and Checking Cylinders

$$
E=\frac{\text { Movement of bubble in millimetres (inches) }}{1 \text { millimetre per metre }(0.0125 \text { inch per foot) }}
$$

The scale value $S$ indicates the change in slope (millimetre per metre or inch per foot) necessary for producing a bubble movement of one division. If the distance between two divisions is called $t$ then $S=t \mid E$. If, for instance, the distance between two divisions is $t=2.5$ millimetres ( 0.1 inch ), and a bubble movement of one division corresponds to a change of slope of 0.04 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.0005 inch per foot), then the sensitivity is equal to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E=\frac{2.5 \text { millimetre }}{0.04 \text { millimetre per metre }}=\frac{0.1 \text { inch }}{0.0005 \text { inch per foot }} \\
& E=\frac{62.5 \text { millimetre }}{\text { millimetre per metre }}=\frac{200 \text { inches }}{\text { inch per foot }}
\end{aligned}
$$

and the scale value is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S & =\frac{2.5}{62.5}=0.04 \text { millimetre per } 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} \\
\text { or } S & =\frac{0.1}{200}=0.0005 \text { inch per fout. }
\end{aligned}
$$

If for the same change of slope ( 0.04 millimetre per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$., or 0.0005 inch per foot), the space between divisions was 5 instead of 2.5 millimetres, the sensitivity would be increased to $\frac{125 \text { millimetres }}{\text { millimetre per metre }}$ and the scale value would be 0.02 millimetre per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$.

The inside of the glass tube of a spirit level has a shape of a circular arc of radius $R$ which moves during a change of slope around the centre $M$ of its curvature (Fig. 5A). If the slope is measured as a ratio of $h / L$, and the movement of the bubble is $t$, then $t / R=h / L$ and $R=t /(h / L)$. As $t /(h / L)$ is equal to $E$ it follows that $R=E$; in other words, the sensitivity of the spirit level is equal to the radius of curvature of the barrel-shaped bubble tube. The sensitivity of the level depends, therefore, only on the radius of curvature of the bubble tube, and not on the length of its bearing surface. A short accurate level may be more sensitive than a long coarse one (for instance, a mason's level). It is, however, advisable not to use spirit levels which are so short that small deviations are obtained rather than mean values.

If the divisions of a spirit level are spaced 2.5 millimetres ( $0 \cdot 1$ inch) apart, and if each division represents a change in slope of 0.04 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres $(0.0005$ inch per foot), then the radius of the inner surface of the bubble tube must be

$$
\begin{aligned}
R & =\frac{2.5}{0.04}=62.5 \text { metres. } \\
& =\frac{0.1}{0.0005}=200 \text { feet. }
\end{aligned}
$$

If double this sensitivity is required then the radius mus be increased to 125 metres ( 400 feet). Spirit levels with radii greater than about 70 metres ( 220 feet) are difficul to use in the average workshop, as they will not come to rest when machines are running in their neighbourhood.

Errors of spirit levels are caused by:-
(a) Wrong position of the bubble tube in its housing;
(b) Faulty craduation

Scatter of readings depends on:-
(c) The quality and length of the bearing surface. This should not be shorter than 200 millimetres ( 8 inches), and if possible 250 millimetres ( 10 inches) to 300 millimetres ( 12 inches).
(d) Dimensional stability of the cast-iron housing;
(e) Accuracy of the inside of the bubble tube which must have uniform curvature.

Errors and scatter can be ignored in practice if they are less than a quarter of a division; but they sometimes reach half a division in the case of workshop levels (see above). In addition, errors may arise through:-
$(f)$ The condition of the piece to be tested;
(g) The influence of temperature;
( $h$ ) Personal errors of the inspector.
(a) The bubble indicates the slope of the spirit-level base in its longitudinal direction. If the surface to be tested is geometrically inaccurate, the base of the level may not lie parallel to it. The position of the level base is thus not accurately determined and the indication of the bubble may be misleading as it refers only to a straight line in the measured direction. If planes are to be checked, therefore, the level must be set down in a number of different directions. An accurate picture of the character of a surface can only be obtained by using additional equipment such as straight-edges, surface plates, autocollimators, slip-gauges, wires, etc.
(b) Calibration tests should be carried out at a temperature of $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. ( $68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$.). Indication errors are caused by the level being exposed to the sun or to draughts, by being breathed upon, or by being touched with warm hands. The inspector should, therefore, carefully avoid breathing on the bubble tube or touching it. A transparent protecting cover for the bubble tube is often advisable.
(c) It is best to take readings with both eyes open, and looking in a direction perpendicular to the bubble tube. If the inspector is, however, used to closing one eye, this is permissible as long as he does not vary his method of observation. The level must not be used on its edge, but should always be prôperly pressed to the surface under inspection. Correct measurements are made easier by the use of a cross or circular level, especially when inclined surfaces have to be adjusted. If such an additional level is not available the correct direction of measurement must be found by trial and error, the correct direction being that which gives maximum movement of the bubble.

It is recommended that spirit levels be tested once a month, and, if necessary, adjusted. As the bearing surfaces are often not treated with the necessary care, check tests include those for the following items:
> 1. Flatness of the bearing surface;
> 2. Relative position between bubble tube and bearing surface;
> 3. Scale value.

1. Flatness of the bearing surface is tested and corrected with the aid of a surface plate.
2. The test for relative position between bubble tube and bearing surface is carried out in a temperature-controlled room at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. $\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right.$.), and, if possible, after the level has been left in the test room for about eight hours (e.g. overnight). The correct testing method is influenced by the shape of the bearing surface. A level with a plane surface can be tested by turning the level through $180^{\circ}$. If the surface is horizontal then the bubble must give the same reading in two positions within not more than $\pm 0.25$ of a division. For checking a Vee-shaped base, very accurate hardened steel cylinders of different diameters
are required (Fig. 5b). The spirit level is checked and touched up until the two sides of the Vee are parallel with the bubble tube. Care must be taken that a cross level reads zero during each observation. Square frame spirit levels are basically tested by the same methods; in addition, care must be taken to ensure that all bearing surfaces of the level are perpendicular or parallel respectively. This can be done by checking them against accurate master squares (see page 10 ).
3. To check the scale value, the ratio $h / L$ per division has to be determined. For this purpose an accurate straight-edge is set up level (checked with a special master spirit level) on equal slip gauges $a$ and $b$ (see Fig. 5A), and knife-edges which are 1,000 millimetres ( 3 feet) apart. The spirit level which is to be checked is then put on the straight-edge. The straight-edge is then inclined by an amount of $h / 1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. and, for this purpose, one of the slip gauges is replaced by another one, the difference being equal to the amount $h$. If this inclination corresponds to the scale value, the bubble must have moved by one division. This procedure can be continued from one division to the next until the full graduation is checked.

## Level Measurement by Means of Water Level Surface and Micrometer

This method (see Test Charts 41 and +2 , Figs. 2 and 3), serves for measuring misalignments or inclinations of long beds and work tables. The micrometer holder is placed at various positions on the bed or table, and the micrometer spindle is screwed down until its tip just touches the surface of the water.

To secure uniform measurements, the measuring tip of the micrometer must be very accurately ground, tinned or, preferably, nickel- or chromium-plated.

In order to obtain a truly level water surface, any throttling effects must be avoided; if tubes are used they must be of large diameter.
When a planing-machine bed is tested during erection of the machine, or in any case, when the table is removed,


Fig. 6A. Using Vees of Bed as Water Channels when erecting Planing Machine


Fig. 6u. Testing Inclination of Bed with Parallels, Straight-edge and Spirit-level


Fig. 7. Alternative Method of Testing Straightness
the Vee slideways of the bed can be used as water channels (Fig. 6A). For this purpose they are best sealed at the ends by means of clay or cement and connected by tubes.

The micrometer spindle is then held in an adaptor $a$, the bearing surfaces of which should be exactly perpendicular to each other, and inclined at $45^{\circ}$ to the axis of the micrometer screw.

A method which can be considered equivalent to the above employs a long straight-edge placed on parallels, the level of which is checked by a spirit level (Fig. 6B). However, long beds or tables cannot be tested in this manner without repeatedly displacing the straight-edge longitudinally.

## Testing by Means of Wire and Measuring Microscope

'The wire method, Fig. 8, serves for measuring the straightness of movements of tables and carriages over greater lengths (see, for instance, Chart No. 11, Fig. 2). The two ends of the wire are lined-up by means of the cross-wires (Fig. 9) of the measuring microscope. Observations are taken in the vertical plane as the table is traversed. By means of a special system of prisms, however, the wire can be observed both vertically and horizontally. Each vertical and lateral deviation may be measured by the displacement of the microscope tube. The amount of sag of the wire can be accurately calculated, and the measurements corrected accordingly.

In the case of a lathe or grinding machine, the wire should be arranged to be exactly co-axial with the centres.


Fig. 8. Method of Testing by means of a "「aul Wire and Meas. urine Micro. scope

Fig. 9. Diagram showing how the Microscope Cross-wire is centred on the Taut Wire


Care must be taken, however, that the wire is free from kinks. The wire diameter should be as small as possible, in any case not more than 0.1 millimetre ( 0.004 inch). Long beds up to 20 metres ( 65 fect) and more can be tested without the need for special precautions. For greater lengths it may be necessary to damp the vibrations of the wire by suitable means, for example, by attaching small paper tags which are suspended in oil.

An equivalent method of checking a movement for straightness employs a long horizontally-located straightedge which is aligned in such a manner that the dial gauge shows the same reading at both ends of the edge (Fig. 7) (see Chart 15, Fig. 5). While the table is traversed, the deviation of its movement from a straight line can then be read directly from the indication of the dial gauge.

## Alignment Test by Telescope and Target

The weaknesses of methods which employ the taut wire are avoided if the optical axis of a telescope is used as the rectilineal reference, a suitable target which slides on a carriage on the bed being observed through the eye-piece of the telescope. When the telescope and collimator are used (Fig. 10), the sight mark of the telescope is observed simultaneously with the image of the target formed by the collimator (apparently at infinity). In this manner variations in the angle between the axes of the collimator and the telescope are determined. 'The method is similar to that using a spirit level.

With the telescope-and-target method, however, the vertical or lateral deviations are measured directly in millimetres (or inches) as the target is moved between its extreme positions $E$ and $F$ (Fig. 11). The telescope forms a real image by convergent rays. It is necessary, therefore, to focus it always very accurately according to the distance of the target. This is done with the aid of a movable lens within the telescope which is actuated by the knob $K$. In order to avoid errors, the lens must be displaced exactly


Fig. 10. Diagram illustrating the Principle of Testing by means of Target and Telescope


Fig. 11. General Arrangement of Optical Alignment Testing
Telcscope
along a straight line parallel to the optical axis. The results of the test indicate, at the same time, errors of alignment in both the vertical and horizontal planes of the optical axis. The plane-parallel plate $C$ serves for adjusting the optical axis of the telescope relative to the target during the test. The accuracy of the readings depends on the magnifications
of the telescope, the graduation and the distance between the telescope and the target. The measuring accuracy also depends on the precision of the movement of the focusing lens and of the plane-parallel plate. The minimum distance between the target and the telescope is about $1 \cdot 1$ metres (42 inches).

## MAGNITUDE AND DIRECTION OF TOLERANCES

In the test charts, the tolerances are given in three different ways, ciz.:

1. As plus or minus tolerances (example: $\pm 0.03$ millimetre per 1,000 millimetres $= \pm 0.001$ inch per 3 feet);
2. As tolerances without signs (example: 0.03 millimetres per 1,000 millimetres);
3. As unilateral tolerances (example: 0 to 0.03 millimetre per 1,000 millimerres).
4. With plus or minus tolerances, the permissible error is allowed to occur in either direction within the specified reference length. The total range of error is therefore double the specified tolerance (see Fig. 12).

Example: A tolerance of $\pm 0.02$ millimetre per 1,000 millimetres means that, on a reference length of 1,000 millimetres, a deviation of 0.02 millimetre will be permissible in both directions. The total range of error is double the amount of deviation, i.e. 0.04 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.0014 inch per 3 feet).
2. Tolerances without signs include the total range of error measured on the reference length, no matter in which direction the error appears (see Fig. 16b).
3. With unilateral tolerances, the specified limits cover the total range of error across the total reference length, the direction of error being of great importance and always


Fig. 12. Plus and Minus Tolerances in Spirit-level Measurements
stated in the text of the respective test chart (see Fig. 17).
In detail, the tolerances are specified in the test charts and cover the following:

## 1. Straightness of Slideways and Flatness of Tables

These are tested by means of the spirit level.
The tolerances are specified either:

1. As plus or minus tolerances, or
2. As unilateral tolerances.

Example 1: Planer bed straight or level longitudinally.
The specified tolerance is $\pm 0.02$ millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.00072 inch per 3 feet).

The spirit level is permitted to deflect from its zero position by 0.02 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres either towards the right or to the left side (Fig. 12).

The measurement may be started at any point of the bed, the spirit level being moved along in definite steps of, say, 300 millimetres (about 12 inches).

The maximum plus and the maximum minus deviation are added together and divided by 2 . The resulting error should be within the specified tolerance; in the above


Fig. 13. Unilateral Tolerances in Spirit-level Measurements


Fig. 14. Tolerances in Measuring the Difference of Height or Sag of a Planer Bed
example within 0.02 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres.
Example 2: Lathe bed straight or flat in the longitudinal direction (convex only).
The specified tolerance is 0 to 0.02 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres ( 0.00072 inch per 3 feet).
The spirit level is allowed to deflect in one direction only, i.e. rising towards the centre (Fig. 13) and within the limits of 0 and 0.02 as measured on a reference length of 1,000 millimetres, with the result that the bed will be only convex.

The measurement is started at the centre of the bed, i.e. at its peak or hump, where the spirit level should read zero as accurately as possible. From this point the spirit level is moved to the right and to the left, i.e. towards each end. The level should be used on a bridge (see Fig. 6B) the feet of whichrare spaced about 12 i:uches apart.
The slope has its largest permissible value if the spirit level indicates the maximum reading 0.02 per 1,000 millimetres (convex) along the left, and the opposite reading along the right half of the bed. In this case the bed ways would rise in a straight line from the left and right ends towards the centre with an incline of 0.02 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres. The largest permissible rise of a bed having a length of 1.5 metres ( 5 feet), would be $h=0.75 \times 0.02=0.015$ millimetre (about 0.0006 inch).

## Flatness of Tables and Beds of Long Planing Machines

The flatness is measured separately in the case of long planing machines only.

The specified tolerance represents directly the permissible difference in height between the highest and lowest point of the bed or table being tested.

Example: Bed of a long planing machine straight in the longitudinal direction; largest difference in height, 0.05 millimetre ( 0.002 ).


Fig. 15A. Tolerances in Testing a Surface for Flatness


Fig. 15b. Use of an Intermediate Piece for Inclined Surfaces

In Fig. 14 the deviation of a planer bed, from its theoretical straightness is shown. The measured amount $t$ must be within the tolerance of 0.05 millimetre ( 0.002 inch $)$.

## 2. Flatness of Slideways (Twist of Cross Rails and Arms)

These are tested by means of the spirit level.
--The tolerances are specified without signs.
Example: Front slideway of the planer rail flat within 0.03 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres.

The spirit level is moved along the surface to be tested. The range of the largest readings taken in both directions indicates the error which must be within the specified tolerance of 0.03 millimetre per 1,000 millimetres (Fig. 15). It is not necessary for the measured surface to be vertical or horizontal, i.e. for the spirit level to be in its zero position. The surface being tested may lie at any angle, and a wedgeshaped picce $K$ (Fig. 15в) may be interposed so that the air bubble lies ncar zero.
3. Alignment of Slideways and Axes, or Centre Lines Parallel or Perpendicular to each other
These are tested by means of the dial gauge or the spirit level.

The tolerances are specified in the form of either: (1) tolerances without signs, or (2) unilateral tolerances. In each case the specified tolerance represents the total range within which the dial pointer is allowed to deflect.

Example 1: Milling spindle parallel with bed.
The specified tolerance is 0.02 millimetre per 300 millimetres ( $0 \cdot 0008$ inch per foot) (Fig. 16A).
The dial gauge is applied at the initial point of the measuring distance of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) and traversed along the latter. During this traverse the total movement of the pointer must not exceed 0.02 millimetre ( 0.0008 inch) no matter in which direction the movement takes place.


Fig. ${ }^{16 A}$


Fig. 16u


Fig. 16c
Fig. 16A, 16日 and 16c. Double-sided Tolerances for Directional Measurements

It is by no means correct to set the dial gauge to zero at any point in the centre of the measuring distance, so that it shows a deviation of 0.02 millimetre in one direction when moved to the left, and of 0.02 millimetre in the opposite direction, when moved to the right; such a procedure would be wrong because the total error would be doubled $(2 \times 0.02=0.04$ millimetre $=0.0016$ inch, Fig. 16 c , dotted line).

When a spirit level is used for this test, the total morement of the air bubble must not exceed a value corresponding to a change of inclination of 0.02 millimetre per 300 millimetres.

Example 2: Lathe spindle parallel with bed in the vertical plane (spindle rising towards the free end of test mandrel only).


Fig. 17A


Fig. 17b
Fig. 17A and 17 b . Unilateral Tolerances for Directional Measurements

The specified tolerance is 0 to 0.02 millimetre per 300 millimetres (Fig. 17A).

When the dial gauge is being moved along the test mandrel, the pointer is allowed to deviate in the stated direction only (Fig. 178).

The same applies to the testing for perpendicularity of surfaces relative to axes and vice versa.

The perpendicularity of an axis relative to a slideway is usually measured by means of the turn round (trammel) method. 'The dial gauge is set to zero when it touches the surface to be tested at the left side; it is then turned round and the deviation of the pointer should not exceed the permitted tolerance when the dial gauge touches the surface to be tested at the right side. The direction of deviation is of no importance.

Example: 'l'ee-slots in the table of a surface milling machine square with cutter spindle. The tolerance specified is 0.02 millimetre per 300 millimetres (Fig. 18A).
The dial gauge touching the centre T-slot in the lefthand position is set to zero. In turning it round-the total distance between the two measuring positions is 300 millimetres ( 12 inches), i.e. the length of the lever arm is 150 millimetres ( 6 inches)-the deviation of the dial pointer must not exceed 0.02 millimetre ( 0.0008 inch) towards the left or right (Fig. 188). With lever arms of
different lengths the tolerances must be converted accordingly.

It is not permissible for the dial pointer to deviate by 1). 02 millimetre in one direction when touching the left side, and by the same amount in the opposite direction when touching the right side of the T-slot (Fig. 18c), because these deviations would correspond to an inadmissible squareness error amounting to $0 \cdot 0+$ millimetre per 300 millimetres ( 0.0016 inch per foot).

## 4. Alignment and True Running of Shafts

The tolerances for the true running of a shaft have to be taken as the admissible total deviation (range of deviation) of the dial-gauge pointer.


Fig. 18c


Fig. 18b


Figs. 18A, 18B and 18c. Tolerances in Measuring by the Turn-round Method

E'xample: Testing lathe spindle for true running. The specified tolerance is 0.01 millimetre ( 0.0004 inch). During one revolution of the spindle, the dial pointer is allowed in deviate over a range of 0.01 millimetre.

Similarly, the tolerances specified for the axial sliding movement (slip) of spindle indicate the total permissible deviation of the dial-gauge pointer.
'The tolerance specified for the alignment of two shafts indicates the permissible deviation of their axcs from the theoretical centre line (the amount of off-centre). If this is measured by means of a dial gauge, using the swing-over method, the deviation of the dial-gauge pointer would be twice the amount of off-centre, as shown in Fig. 19. The dial gauge pointer is thus allowed to deviate by twice the permissible error in this case.

Example: Testing the alignment between the bore of the outer arbor support and the cutter spindle of a surface milling machine. The tolerance specified is 0.02 millimetre ( 0.0008 inch).

When the swing-over method is used, the dial gauge pointer may deviate by 0.04 millimetre ( 0.0016 inch).


Fig. 19. (See page 31 and Fig. 1A-c). Tolerances in Testing the alignment of 'I wwo Axes by the Swing-over Method

## 5. Lead or Pitch Error of Lead-screws

The lead or pitch error is generally based on a reference length of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches). Beginning from any given initial position, the test nut is moved over a number of threads corresponding to an accurate travel of 300 millimetres for metric or 12 inches for Whitworth thread screws. The actual travel of the nut may be either larger or smaller than 300 millimetres and 12 inches, respectively, by not more than the specified permissible lead error.

Example: The accuracy of the lead-screw of a lathe is usually assured by the manufacturer. The tolerance specification is 0.03 millimetre per 300 millimetres ( 0.0012 inch per foot). Let the lead-screw have a pitch of $t$ inch. The nut is moved by exactly 48 threads corresponding to a basic length of travel of 12 inches. The actual length of travel is allowed to vary by not more than 0.0012 inch from the nominal length of 12 inches.

The problem of accurate screw-cutting on a lathe cannot be solved merely by using an accurate lead-screw which meets the test specifications. It is necessary for the lathe itself to be of rigid design and for the lead-screw to be carefully mounted, otherwise an accurate lead-screw may give inaccurate results. Morcuver, the accuracy of the driving gear, the rake angles of the tool, the smuothness of its cutting edges, the coolant supply, ctc., have considerable influence on the accuracy of the thread to he cut.

## Testing Methods

Fig. 20 shows a very simple method for testing a leadscrew over a measuring length of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches). This has been employed in practice for more than 50 years, and can be carried out with equipment usually available in the machine shop. The method involves taking two measurements over a given distance (say 300 millimetres or 12 inches) the carriage being traversed along the bed by means of the lead-screw.

1. The first measurement is tatien with a dial gauge a touching a precision length gauge a.
2. For the second measurement, the position of the carriage is determined by means of the dial gauge $M$ after the length gauge a has been removed.

The distance to be measured is referred to the adjustable
stop $A$, which is rigidly clamped to the lathe bed. The position of the face plate is determined by the adjustable ring $R$, which is held firmly against a stop block $b^{*}$ by a constant weight on a lever. In testing the finished lathe, the accuracy of all the co-operating transmitting members is tested by comparing two measurements as follows:

In the starting position shown at the top (Fig. 20A) the ring $R$ firmly touches the block $b$. The slide carrying the dial gauge $M$ is so adjusted that the length gauge $a$ just touches the stop $A$ at its left and the plunger of the dial gauge at its right end. A pressure of about 50 grammes on the dial gauge plunger is sufficient to ensure the necessary contact. After the reading of the dial pointer has been taken in this position, the length gauge $a$ and the block $b$ are removed. The lathe spindle with the face plate is then turned until the calculated distance through which the slide has been traversed by the lead-screw corresponds to the length of the precision length gauge a ( 300 millimetres or 12 inches).

If the ring $R$ is again brought into contact with the stop block $b$, the dial-gauge plunger should just touch the face of the stop $A$, provided that the lead-screw is free from errors. Any deviation of the dial pointer indicates the magnitude of the error. In other words, it corresponds to the plus or minus variation between the movement of the carriage and the length of the gauge $a$. In this way, cither cumulative pitch errors of the lead-screw over its full length or individual errors of each thread can be determined. Fig. 22 shows a test chart of a lead-screw of 6 millimetres ( $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) pitch and 3,360 millimetres ( 11 feet) length.

Cutting tests can be carried out by cutting a right and a left hand thread on a cylindrical test piece having a length of at least 10 times the pitch, the pitch errors being determined by a suitable indicator. The maximum permissible error is $\pm 0.003$ millimeter ( 0.00012 inch) for each pitch, and the cumulative error should not exceed that of the lead-screw. For a medium quality screw, 0.02 per 50 millimetres ( 0.0008 inch per 2 inches) is

- Block b could be replaced by a dial gauge.


Fig. 20A (lop): Fig. 20's (Bottom). Method of Mcasuring Lead-screw Errors by Comparison with an End Gauge.
allowed. Fig. 22 shows the test chart of a good lead-screw, Fig. 23 a test chart of a corresponding right-and left-hand screwed test piece, 6 millimetres pitch and 22 threads, cut with the lcad-screw.

## Irinciple of the "Cazeneuve" Test

Another simple and practical method of testing has been proposed by Cizencuve (France).

As in the formur test, the accuracy of the lead-screw is checked by determining the movement of the saddle produced by the rotation of the lead-screw. 'The distance travelled by the saddle is measured by means of a microscope and a graduated scale, the dividing errors of which are known.

## - Description of the Measuring Device (lig'. 21)

The graduated scale a is positioned in the centre of the lathe bed where it is located and held by means of the clamps $b$ which are similar to those used for clamping the tailstock. 'lhe saddle carries a microscope $c$, the eye-piece of which is litted with a micrometer cross-hair.

## 'The Methend of Mecosuring'

If only those traversing errors which result from the lead-screw are to be determined, the lead-serew is driven from the tailstock end. If the measurements must include the errors of the train of gears in addition to those of the screw, the lead-serew is driven from the headstock end via the usual gear drive.

In the first instance, a lever is mounted on the leadserew at the tailstock end. 'This lever must be sulliciently long to reduce errors in the angular readings $t 0$ a minimum.

In practice, a lever of 500 millimetres (about 20 inches) radius is used, giving a total circumferential movement of $2 \times 500 \times \pi$, i.c. approximately 3 , 0000 millimetres for one full revolution. 'l'his corresponds then to a sadalle. displacement equivalent to one piteh of the lead-serens. If the pitch is assumed to be 12 millinetres (approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ inch), and if the angular positioning of the lever is determined by reference to a precision block gauge the errors are reduced in the ratio of $12: 3,000$ and their effect is thas negligible.


Fig. 22 (Left) Test chart for an accurate lead screw.
Fig. 23 (Right) Test charts for screwed test pieces with left- and right-handed threads.


Fig. 21. View showing the Microscope and Scule used in tho Cazencuvo Lead-acrow Teat

If the drive is taken from the main spindle, a face-plate of the largest permissible diameter is mounted on the spindle and its rotation checked accurately by means of a stop, a dial gruge or other means. Errors are again small and of the order $1: 200$ or $1: 300$.

Irrespective of which of the two alternative methods is employed, lesting can be carried out pitch by pitch and, if necessary, even by fractions of a pitch. By comparing the results obtained with the two different methods of moving the saddle (cither by the lead-screw alone or from the main spindle), the errors due to the train of gears can be determined.

It is also possible to check pitch urrors produced on all kinds of threads, including metric, Whitworth and
module pitches, whether these errors are due to the leadscrew itself or to other causes, such as for instance, the Norton-type gear box. The accuracy of the testing device depends only on the quality of the steel or glass scale, the errors of which are known from a calibration curve.

British makers of repute distinguish between "Standard Guarantee" and "Special Accuracy". An example is shown in the following specification*:

1. Standard Guarantee with any lathe:
$\{+0.002$ inch $\{+0.05$ millimetre $)\}$ in any 6 foot ( 1,800 $\{-0.003$ inch $(-0.075$ millimetre $)\}$ millimetres) length. $\pm 0.001$ inch ( $\pm 0.025$ millimetre) in any foot ( 300 millimetres).
2. Special Accuracy, which can be provided at increased cost:
$6 \frac{1}{2}$ inch ( 165 millimetres) centre lathe on 6 foot ( 1,800 millimetres) length of bed.
$8 \frac{1}{2}$ inch ( 215 millimetres) centre lathe on 8 foot ( 2,400 millimetres) length of bed.
Error not to exceed $\left\{\begin{array}{l}+0.0006 \mathrm{inch}(+0.015 \text { millimetre }) \\ -0.001 \text { inch }(-0.025 \text { millimetre })\end{array}\right\}$ in any foot ( 300 millimetres), or $\{+0.001(+0.025$ millimetre) $\}$ in the length capacity of $\{-0.002(-0.050$ millimetre) $\} \quad$ the lathe.
$6 \frac{1}{2}$ inch ( 165 millimetres) centre lathe on 8 foot ( 2,400 millimetre) length of bed.
$8 \frac{1}{2}$ inch ( 215 millimetres) centre lathe on 10 foot ( 3,000 millimetres) length of bed.

- Dean, Smith \& Grace Limited (Keighley), 1949.
$10 \frac{1}{2}$ inch ( 275 millimetres) centre lathe on 10 foot ( 3,000 millimetres) length of bed.
Error not to exceed $\left\{\begin{array}{c}+0.0006 \text { inch }(+0.015 \text { millimetre }) \\ -0.001 \text { inch }(-0.025 \text { millimetre })\end{array}\right\}$ in any foot ( 300 millimetres), or $\{+0.001$ inch $(+0.025$ millimetre $)\}$ in length capacity -0.0025 inch ( -0.064 millimetre) $\} \quad$ of the lathe.
Length of bed more than above: Error not to exceed$\left\{\begin{array}{c}+0.0006 \text { inch } \\ -0.001 \text { inch }\end{array}\right\}$ in any foot ; $\left.{ }_{-0.0025 \text { inch }}^{+0.001 \text { inch }}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { in any } 6 \mathrm{ft} . \\ & \text { length at }\end{aligned}$ any part of screw.

6. Pitch Errors of Gears and Dividing Errors of Dividing Heads
The term "permissible single error" indicates the tolerance by which the actual pitch is allowed to be larger or smaller than its prescribed basic size.

The cumulative pitch error is the amplitude of the tooth error curve plotted against the number of teeth (see Fig. 25). It is taken from the record produced by the gear-testing device or computed from measured single errors as follows:

Example: To determine the total pitch error of the dividing wheel for a gear-cutting machine from its singlepitch errors.

Data of the selected dividing wheel: Pitch diameter, 600 millimetres (about 24 inches); number of teeth, 60 ; module, 10 millimetres (D.P. $=2 \cdot 54$ ).

In the Table (Fig. 24) the measured single-pitch errors

| Tooth | Single Error |  | Total Error |  | Tooth | Single Error |  | Total Error |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | mm . | Inch | mm . | Inch | No. | mm . | Inch | mm . | Inch |
| 1 | +0.01 ${ }^{\circ}$ | +0.0004 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | 31 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | +0.065 | +0.0026 |
| 2 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | 32 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | +0.05 | +0.0020 |
| 3 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | 33 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | +0.04 | +0.0016 |
| 4 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | 34 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | +0.045 | +0.0018 |
| 5 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | $+0.01$ | +0.0004 | 35 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | +0.035 | +0.0014 |
| 6 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | +0.025 | +0.0010 | 36 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | +0.02 | +0.0008 |
| 7 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.035 | +0.0014 | 37 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | +0.005 | +0.0002 |
| 8 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | +0.03 | +0.0012 | 38 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | -0.005 | -0.0002 |
| 9 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.04 | +0.0016 | 39 | +0.005 | +0.0002 |  | $\pm 0$ |
| 10 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | +0.04 | +0.0016 | 40 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | -0.015 | -0.0006 |
| 11 | -0.005 | $\pm 0.0002$ | +0.035 | +0.0014 | 41 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | -0.025 | -0.0010 |
| 12 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | +0.025 | +0.0010 | 42 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | -0.04 | -0.0016 |
| 13 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | +0.025 | +0.0010 | 43 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | -0.045 | -0.0018 |
| 14 | -0.005 | $\pm 0.0002$ | +0.02 | +0.0008 | 44 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | -0.045 | -0.0018 |
| 15 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | +0.035 | +0.0014 | 45 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | -0.055 | -0.0022 |
| 16 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | $+0.04$ | +0.0016 | 46 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | -0.07 | -0.0028 |
| 17 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.05 | +0.0020 | 47 | $+0.01$ | +0.0004 | -0.06 | -0.0024 |
| 18 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | +0.05 | +0.0020 | 48 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | -0.075 | -0.0030 |
| 19 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | +0.055 | +0.0022 |  |  |  | -0.075 | -0.0030 |
| 20 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | +0.045 | +0.0018 | 50 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | -0.08 | -0.0032 |
| 21 | . +0.015 | +0.0006 | +0.06 | +0.0024 | 51 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | -0.07 | -0.0028 |
| 22 | - +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.07 | +0.0028 | 52 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | -0.055 | -0.0022 |
| 23 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | +0.065 | +0.0026 | 53 | +0.005 | +0.0002 | -0.05 | -0.0020 |
| 24 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | +0.065 | +0.0026 | 54 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | -0.035 | -0.0014 |
| 25 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | +0.075 | +0.0030 | 55 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | -0.025 | -0.0010 |
| 26 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | +0.09 | +0.0036 | 56 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | -0.03 | -0.0012 |
| 27 | -0.01 | -0.0004 | +0.08 | +0.0032 | 57 | +0.015 | +0.0006 | -0.015 | -0.0006 |
| 28 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | +0.065 | +0.0026 | 58 | +0.01 | +0.0004 | -0.005 | -0.0002 |
| 29 30 | $\pm 0$ | $\pm 0$ | +0.065 | +0.0026 | 59 60 | +0.01 -0.015 | +0.0004 +0.0006 | +0.005 | +0.0002 |
| 30 | -0.005 | -0.0002 | +0.06 | +0.0024 | 60 | -0.015 | -0.0006 | -0.01 | -0.0004 |

Fir. 24. Single and Total Pitch Errors of an Indexing Wheel

[^2]

Fig. 25. Diagram of Pitch Errors of a Dividing Gear
(millimetres and inches) are contained in the second and third columns. The fourth and fifth columns contain the cumulative errors, i.e. the algebraic sum of the single errors. In the graph of cumulative errors (Fig. 25) the sum of the single errors is plotted progressively over the numbers of teeth. From the selccted example it will be seen that the
largest positive deviation occurs near tooth No. 26 with an amount of +0.09 millimetre ( 0.0036 inch) and the largest negative deviation near tooth No. 50 with an amount of -0.08 millimetre $(0.0032$ inch). The total error (amplitude of the curve in Fig. 25) is, therefore, 0.17 millimetre ( 0.0068 inch ).

## DETAILS FOR TESTING VARIOUS MACHINE TOOLS

## Milling and Gear Cutting Machines, Tables 1-7

In establishing the permissible errors of horizontal milling machines, consideration was given to the fact that, in the direction parallel to the cutter spindle, the work table must not droop, but is permitted to rise only towards the front face of the knee. While working, the table tends to droop under the influences of the weight of the workpiece and of the cutting force, while the cutter arbor tends to be deflected upwards. As in other cases, great importance had to be attached therefore to the necessity of the tolerance being in the opposite direction to the expected deformations under load; tolerances and deformations should never be cumulative.

In universal milling machines the off-set of the swivel axis and the centre $T$-slot with respect to the cutter spindle must also be tested. Both alignments must be within close limits in order to obtain undistorted profiles when helices are milled.

In the case of thread-milling machines, a special test is carried out in order to ensure that the cutter axis is at the same height as the work spindle. Unless this requirement is met, true thread profiles cannot be produced.

The permissible errors of gear-cutting machines are very small, because modern requirements for quick and quiet running conditions and, therefore, accurately-cut gears must be met. It has not been considered possible, however, to specify tolerances below 0.02 millimetre ( $0 \cdot 0008$ inch), hecause the drive mechanisms of gear-cutting machines are relatively complicated and the gear trains are rather long. These facts make it difficult to maintain very high degrees of accuracy in the normal manufacturing process.

The most important component of a satisfactory gearcutting machine is the dividing wheel which primarily controls the accuracy of the gears cut on the machine. Close tolerances have been specified for single-pitch and cumulative error. It is necessary to limit the cumulative pitch error in order to prevent a large number of successive single errors occurring in the same direction (plus or minus). Gears produced with such errors result in non-uniform velocity transmission, and cause noisy running conditions,
periodic shocks or impacts, and perhaps vibration. In printing and similar machines gear-driven rolls have to act upon parts of low strength. Even small cumulative errors of the gears driving the rolls will cause irregularities in the drive and thus damage the parts transported by the rolls.

## Lathes, Capstan and Turret Lathes, Automatic Lathes and Vertical Boring Machines, Tables 11-20

Lathes are grouped in accordance with their uses, their sizes and the degree of accuracy required from them. Experience shows that lathe beds wear more rapidly in the centre than at the ends. Moreover, the overhanging weight of the carriage and the cutting resistance force the front shears (apron side) down and lift the rear shears. Hence, the tolerance must be directed in opposition to this deformation. The front shears of a new lathe are therefore permitted to be arched or humped upwards only, while the rear shears may be less convex or even slightly concave. To avoid the undesirable combination of a maximum convex tolerance for the front shears and a maximum concave tolerance for the rear shears, a spirit level test for twist in the transverse direction is also carried out.

The headstock should be so aligned that an arbor inserted in the spindle nose rises or inclines upwards only at its free end with respect to the bed ways, whilst inclining in the horizontal plane towards the tool post only. This will counteract the deformations resulting from the weight of the workpiece and the cutting force. Similarly, the tailstock spindle when fully advanced is only permitted to deflect in the corresponding directions.

The slideway surfaces of the lathe bed are not only datum faces for levelling the machine but also working surfaces for guiding the carriage and the tailstock. The quality of these sliding surfaces, of whatever design, is of vital importance for the accuracy of workpieces produced on the lathe. These slideways vary in length from 12 inches to 60 feet and more. Whilst the long tables of planing, grinding or milling machines cover a large portion of the slideways, the short carriage of the lathe leaves the slideways wide open. Special care has therefore to be taken in their manufacture. For this reason the tests on


Fig. 26. Checking the Parallelism of Guideways

Charts 11, 12, 13, Fig. 3 w.re specified. These serve for making certain that the locating elements of the threc main parts (headstock, tailstock and stay) are accurately aligned both vertically and horizontally with the carriage slideways over their full length. Moreover, the tailstock guides must be carefully scraped or ground. The tests of the slideways are carried out by putting the plunger of the dial gauge directly on their scraped or ground surfaces. If the surfaces are tested in this manner along three lines (see Chart 11, Fig. 3), this can be done in a few minutes and the alignment and the quality of these important sliding surfaces can be judged. There is no objection in principle to inserting a block (Fig. 26) between the slideway and the dial-gauge plunger, but by doing so the surface quality cannot be determined. Instead of the intermediate block (Fig. 26) the tailstock itself is sometimes used. In this case, however, slight movement between the tailstock proper and its base due to tightening or loosening of the clamping screws may cause errors which can be avoided if a simple measuring block or bridge is used. It is, perhaps, unnecessary to point out that in the case of long and large size lathes the use of the tailstock for such measurements is completely out of the question.

All tailstock-quill measurements must be taken with the quill in the clamped position. Although the test Chart 11 , Fig. 9 is the only check on the parallelism between the toolrest slide and the spindle in the vertical plane, this is important because in this very complex assembly the guides for three rectilinear movements and one rotating movement are superimposed. In the case of a high-quality machine it is, therefore, necessary to ensure that a final test of the cumulative error caused by this super-position be carried out. If the tool-rest slide is used for automatic feed movements (for instance for the turning of spheres) its movement has to te as accurately tested as that of all the other moving parts. In this case, it would even be necessary to test the vertical alignment of the swivelling axis which can be checked by a turn-round method. Firms of repute carry out this test for all their machines. It should be mentioned however that the specification Chart 11, Fig. 9 has been slightly relaxed because of the relatively lesser influence of any error in height upon the cylindrical or tapered shape of the workpiece. As the straightness of the tool-rest movement is important in the case of automatic feed drives, a test in this respect has been added.

The lead-screw is one of the most important parts of the lathe. It is of the same importance as the main spindle. Various errons may affect the accuracy of the screw thread produced on a machine; viz:

1. The pitch error of the lead-screw.
2. The axial slip of the lead-screw due to faulty thrust bearings.
3. The alignment of the lead-screw axis in relation to the carriage slideways.
4. The axial slip of the main spindle.
5. Errors in the transmission of the feed drive from the main spindle to the lead-screw through a Norton gear box or other means.

The lead-screw is subjected to quite unusual loads. The end bearings locate it axially and radially. The nut in the apron which transmits the drive from the lead-screw to the carriage is usually split and has to be opened and closed repeatedly. It also supports the lead-screw at any point throughout its full length. The position of the split nut is determined by the slideways of the bed. It is therefore essential to test the alignment of the lead-screw relative to the bed slideways. The permissible errors ( 0.1 to 0.2 millimetre or $0.00+$ to 0.008 inch-according to the size of the lathe) has been determined in relation to the influence which the misalignment of the lead-screw exerts upon the pitch accuracy of the thread produced.

It is not permissible to reduce the permissible pitch errors specified for a measuring distance of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) pro rata of other measuring lengths. If necessary, the following values may be used for the case of a specified tolerance of 0.03 per 300 millimetres ( 0.0012 inch per foot): error measured over 125 millimetres ( 5 inches) to be 0.02 millimetre ( 0.0008 inch) ; cumulative crror over 1,000 millimetres to be 0.08 millimetre ( 0.0032 inch).

Turret lathes are grouped according to their size. The basic test instructions apply to machines with both hexagon and drum-type turret heads. They do not apply, however, to turret lathes arranged with hollow recessed turret heads, in which centring recesses locate the cylindrical shanks of drills, counterboring tools, reamers, taps, etc., by means of adapter bushings or tool holders. Two supplementary instruction sheets, No. 16A and 17a are provided for this type of turret lathe.

The turret head is also tested for positional rigidity in its bearing and indexing holes. To this end, the inspector tries to turn the turret head about its axis by hand with the aid of a lever having a length of 0.5 or 1 metre ( 1.7 or 3.4 feet). The actual angular displacement is measured by means of a dial gauge.

## Grinding Machines, Tables 21-26

The wheel slide of the cylindrical grinder must be so aligned that the spindle of the grinding wheel and the $\because$ workhead are at the same level. The specified tolerance of 0.1 millimetre ( 0.004 inch) ensures that the generating lines of a taper ground on the machine are straight and not hyperbolic, deviations being noticeable only when the difference in height is far larger.

The levels of the axes are checked in accordance with Chart No. 21, Figs. 13 and 14 by mounting two cylindrical mandrels of equal diameter on the wheel and work spindles and placing a straight-edge with a spirit level across these two cylinders. The swivel table is then swung several times to and fro into its two end positions. Changes of deflection of the spirit level, if any, are compensated for by placing precision gauge-blocks on to the gauge cylinders until the deflection remains constant while swinging the swivel table. It is not essential in this test for the bubble to be in its zero position. The difference of the two gauge blocks placed on the cylindrical mandrels on the wheel and work spindles indicates directly the difference in height of the spindle axes above the swivel table.

The next measurement concerns the rise and fall of the wheel-head slideway, and therefore of the wheel spindle, while the wheel is fed towards the work table (Chart 21, Fig. 14). The position of the spirit level in the test of Fig. 13 is used as a starting point. After each adjustment of the wheel slide, the precision gauge blocks on the wheel spindle are changed until the indication of the spirit level remains constant.

According to Figs. 13^ and $14 \wedge$ (Test Chart 21), similar tests are prescribed for a grinding table with a horizontal surface. In these tests it is assumed that the table surface is parallel to that of its swivel-plate. Variations in this connection, which may occur during manufacture are, however, negligibly small when compared with the specified tolerance for the difference in height of the two spindle axes. The movement of the wheel slide must respond with great sensitivity and consistency to the precision depth setting operation. Moreover, it must return to its set position after the grinding wheel has been withdrawn and fed forward again. When the depth setting for the grinding wheel is tested, other settings of the machine must not be disturbed.

In order to test the direction of the in-feed motion of the wheel slide, a flattened test mandrel is mounted between the centres and a square pressed against its flat surface; the plunger of the dial gauge which is secured to the wheel slide traces the free leg of the square (Chart 21, Fig. 15). A test grinding operation is carried out without the use of steady rests, as these should not influence the test results of the machine itself. A good grinding machine, once set for cylindrical grinding, should grind cylindrically or rather slightly convex, since compensation for concave grinding is very difficult indeed, whereas a slight convexity may be eliminated by corresponding adjustment of the steady rests. Slightly convex grinding may even be desirable so that the steady rests can be correctly set.

Similarly, deviations from the straight line movement of the table are permissible as long as they result in convex grinding.

## Drilling and Boring Machines, Tables 31-38

Separate test charts have been compiled for heavy upright, light pillar and radial drilling machines. Tolerances for light pillar drills are wider than tolerances for the rigid upright machines, because they are of lighter design.

The basis for the alignment tests is in all cases the position of the upright, pillar, or column relative to the base plate. This is of particular importance in the case of radial drilling machines in which the position of the spindle axis depends to a great extent upon the alignment of the radial arm during its movement on the column. If the axis of the column is not at right angles to the base plate, a compensation of the resulting error would be possible for only one position of the radial arm, whilst in any other position the error would be magnified. For this reason it is essential that the base plate is stiff and accurate. With today's workshop equipment it should not be difficult to align the column vertical to its base. All other conditions, such as rectangular alignment between spindle and base plate, parallelism between drill feed and spindle axis, parallelism between spindle head slideway and base, etc., are then not difficult to achieve.

At the conclusion of the acceptance tests, the deflection under the largest possible axial force acting on the drill spindle must be measured. Theoretically, it would be important to determine the inclination of the spindle, i.e.
the angular deviation of the spindle axis from its vertical position relative to the base. However, if this were to be measured, e.g. by means of a spirit level applied to the axially-loaded spindle, the result would be unreliable. Under practical drilling conditions thedrill produces a hole in accordance with the spindle position. If the spindle is axially loaded for test purposes, its nose will be held in its original direction by the loading device, which means that inclination would be at least partly prevented. According to the amount by which the spindle protrudes from the headstock it will be rather buckled than inclined, and a measurement of its inclination by means of a spirit level will be useless. For this reason the increase in the distance between spindle nose and base plate, under the action of the axial force, is measured.

This measurement should not be carried out during drilling operations. The axial pressure during drilling depends upon the rake angles of the drill, the dimensions of its cross edge, the hardness of the material being drilled, etc., and it may vary by 20 per cent or more. This means that the magnitude of the axial force exerted during the deflection test would be uncertain. The test is therefore carried out with a stationary drilling spindle. A load cell is placed on the table or the base plate under the spindle nose, and the spindle is then fed down by hand until the gauge indicates the required axial pressure. Any measuring device of simple construction can be used for this purpose.

It is advisable for the manufacturer to specify the maximum axial pressure for which the machine is designed. It is also possible for the maximum drill diameter to be specified with which holes can be drilled into solid material having an ultimate tensile strength of approximately 30 to 40 tons per square inch. Recommended feed values are given in Fig. 27. If high-speed steel drills are used these

| Diameter of <br> Drill | Proposed Feed <br> Rate | Pressure |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Fig. 27. Axial Drill Pressures when Drilling Open Hearh Steel (Tensile Strength of from 50 to 60 Kg . per Square Millimetre. Approximately 30 to 40 Tons per sq. in.)

[^3]feed values can be maintained in continuous production. It may, however, be necessary to reduce these feed rates in practice if the stiffness of the workpiece, the required smoothness and accuracy of the holes to be drilled or other factors require it. The specification of the maximum drill diameter does not imply that it would be impossible to drill even larger diameter holes into solid material. In such cases, however, smaller feed rates than those specified would have to be employed in order not to exceed the permissible axial force. Furthermore, it is not advisable to combine the maximum drilling capacity of a machine with a very high feed rate as specified in Fig. 27. The production engineer will usually refrain from overloading expensive large diameter drills, and if a hole of the maximum possible diameter has to be drilled, the speed of the operation is of little importance. For the actual test it is best to specify the maximum permissible axial force, as safety devices prevent this being exceeded in practice.


Fig. 28. Table that is Shorter than its Slideway by an amount equal to the Cross-traverse of the Table

The Test Chart for universal-joint multiple drilling machines concerns two main types, i.e. machines with adjustable spindle head and machines with adjustable work table. The tolerances for the spindles of such machines cannot be as tight as those specified for upright drills, because their spindles are guided in one bearing only, with the inclined thrust of the universal-joint shafts acting at the top of the spindle. If the spindles are guided in fixed bearings on an interchangeable cluster plate, rather than in adjustable brackets, the tolerances can be much tighter.

A high degree of accuracy is required for horizontal boring machines. Very close limits are therefore specified in Test Charts 35 to 38 to suit the various sizes of these machines. If, on smaller machines, the outer stay bearing is moved automatically together with the headstock, the vertical adjustment must be carefully tested with regard to the alignment between the stay support bearing and the main spindle. During the test, the headstock and the support bearing must be moved from the low position upwards in order to eliminate backlash in bevel gears and screw threads. Heavytypes of horizontal boring machines with movable uprights are usually equipped with separate work tables. For this reason, the alignment of the main spindle is tested in relation to the movable upright and the
bed rather than to the work table. The machines shown on Charts 35, 36 and 38 are equipped with tables which are shorter than their slideways by an amount equal to the length of the cross traverse of the table (Fig. 28). In some designs the length of the table is equal to that of the slideway, and a longer cross traverse movement is thus possible (Fig. 29). In such cases it will, however, be difficult to maintain the tolerances, specified on Charts 35, 36 and 38. for the permissible inclination of the table during its cross traverse movement.

If a machine can achieve the working accuracies specified in the top left hand corner of page 83 , it will be able to perform the required work without heavy boring fixtures, guiding bushes, etc. It is wrong to assume that the horizontal boring machine provides only the driving gear for a spindle which is best connected to the tool by universal joints in order to avoid errors caused by faulty


Fig. 29. Table with Length equal to that of the Slideway
spindle bearings, and to leave the accuracy of the operation to the guiding devices in a boring fixture.

## Planing, Shaping and Slotting Machines, Tables 41 -44

The extremely close tolerances for long planing machines are useless unless the machines are very carefully erected and installed and subsequently checked and re-levelled periodically. Planing machines for work of highest precision should not be grouted on a solid foundation but mounted on adjustable wedges so that they can be relevelled every two to four months.

The accuracy which is today obtainable with shaping machines is of a very high order, and these machines are often used in preference to milling machines because of the simplicity of the tools employed.

## Power Presses, Punching and Shearing Machines, Tables 51-53

Power presses and punching machines are grouped into one-sided open type and double-sided frame type machines. The tolerances of open-sided presses must be so chosen that the frame is straightened out under the acting forces. Due consideration has also been given to the various sizes of such machines.

# ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND MAINTENANCE OF MACHINE TOOLS 

The acceptance test of a new machine tool in the manufacturer's works is carried out by experienced fitters and inspectors who know every component and who have co-operated in the manufacture of components, subassemblies and finally the complete machine. These men know how to use measuring instruments and how to assemble the machine in such a manner that the manufacturing tolerances of individual components have a compensating and not a cumulative effect as far as the accuracy of the whole is concerned. Similarly, the user sends a representative who is capable of carrying out acceptance tests of a machine. This man also knows when he must insist on rigid adherence to the specified limits and when he may allow relaxations in debatable cases, as long as the machine produces workpieces within the required limits of accuracy. Complaints about awkward inspectors may have occurred when the specifications were first introduced but they have soon disappeared. Manufacturer and customer have learned to use the specifications both for inspection and test purposes, and work can proceed smoothly.
An additional field of application is the current inspection of machine tools during their use in production, and after maintenance and repair work has been carried out.

The machine-tool user expects the machine to produce accurate workpieces not only when it is new but throughout its working life. A machine tool must be able to produce workpieces within specified limits without the need for special professional skill on the part of the operator to compensate for faults of the machine. For this reason the wear of the machine must not exceed certain limits, it must be watched, and parts which are faulty, due to wear or other damage, must be replaced or repaired without delay. Repair and maintenance work must be carried out in accordance with preventive planning rather than by default. This is important from the point of view of planned steady production and it eliminates costly delays which would otherwise occur when an important machine tool breaks down. Emergency repairs are, of course, occasionally unavoidable but the experience gained should be used to prevent their recurrence.
The maintenance of the machine tool includes:-

1. Checking the accuracy of the finished workpieces.
2. Preparation of materials and component parts necessary for repair work, including bought-out parts. Any repair work must be carefully planned beforehand.
3. Instructions to machine shop foremen and operators in order to ensure correct use of the machines.
4. Overhaul or rebuilding of the machine tool.
5. Emergency repairs.
6. Estimates of maintenance and repair cost.

After a certain working life, natural wear of the various parts of a machine tool will cause errors in the workpieces produced. If this is noticed in time, it can be corrected either by making use of adjusting devices or by scraping, fitting, etc., without interfering with the productivity of the machine. When the machine has been in operation for a
certain period, or if it has been over-strained, it must be subjected to a thorough overhaul, preferably in accordance with a definite time schedule.

Such an overhaul can either be restricted to replacing or repairing worn or damaged parts, or it can be used for modernising the machine by "rebuilding" it. In the latter case, the machine tool engineer would have to ensure that after rebuilding, the machine will meet up-to-date demands of power, speed and productivity. New bearings, improved main spindles, new gears, better lubrication, etc., will help in making a modern machine out of an old one. It is necessary to consider not only the methods of maintenance and repair but also the people who carry out the work involved. The head of the maintenance shop should be responsible to the works manager and should be given full authority to carry out the work required for keeping the machine tools in the factory in good condition. Foremen, fitters and operators must be carefully selected and trained for the specialised work which they have to carry out. They need the ability to watch and observe, they must be reliable and able to carry out precision work. They must have the skill to dismantle a mechanism and the sound judgment and experience which will enable them to decide on action to be taken. The maintenance shop must not be the department to which worn-out and useless men are demoted. The men in the maintenance shop must be able to carry out highprecision work and to detect weaknesses in design and their elimination.

The measuring and testing equipment used in the maintenance shop is practically identical with that used for acceptance tests. In addition, scrapers, surface plates, straight-edges, etc. must be available as well as special equipment necessary to suit the requirements of particular machines which have to be repaired.

In small machine shops, inspection and repair are usually carried out by the same men. In larger shops, an inspector will work side-by-side with the workmen who carry out the repair work. It will also be advisable to create repair gangs of operators who are each responsible for certain types or groups of machine tools. Each gang will then consist of specialists with the knowledge of weak spots of the machine under their care which have to be watched.

Today there exists an industry which does nothing but rebuild machine tools. In their workshops not only standard but also special machines are dealt with in large numbers, and the experience gathered produces a staff of expert maintenance men, repair fitters and inspectors.

The periodic examination of bearings for gear-cutting machines, of slides for the diamond-dressing devices for grinding machines, the examination and testing of hydraulic drives for grinding, planing and milling machines, are examples of detail maintenance work required for keeping important machine elements in an efficient working condition. Such work can be done during the lunch break or in the evening without interfering with the output of the machinc.

A complete overhaul or even rebuilding of a machine tool is advisable after a long period of service. A typical
works order for the overbaul of machine tools in the factory of a British motor manufacturer is shown here:-

Machine No.
Date
Job No.

## Machine Overhaul Sanction Form

## Description of machine


new machine of same type.
Hours in use.
Repairs for last two years cost
Repairs for current year cost
Last overhaul cost..................... Date.
Special reason for over haul
Extent of overhaul proposed
Estimated cost
Remarks.
Length of time machine can be released for overhaul
(obtained from progress department).

## Overhaul sanctioned

It is interesting to note how technical and economic considerations have been weighed against each other.

Apart from the regular general inspection of the machine tools, immediate steps must be taken when faulty workpieces are produced by a machine, i.e. when machined dimensions lie outside the specified limits (emergency repair). In such cases the accuracy and performance of the machine must be tested without delay. Faults can be eliminated only if the causes of errors are known. In order to carry out such a test the following information must be available:-

1. The required accuracy of alignment, direction of motion and shape of those parts of the machine tool which affect its performance.
The basic principles for maintenance, repair and rebuilding of the machine tools are identical with those for their manufacture. The Test Charts provide, therefore, the required information. Their practical value lies in the fact that they not only show the type and location of errors but also indicate the permissible limits within which these have to be kept. Practical rectification is possible only after errors of geometrical shape have been determined. The machining tolerances of the workpieces, which are stated at
the end of a Test Chart, are in accordance with standard systems of limits and fits.
2. The best methods of carrying out the required measurements and of using the necessary equipment. The application of the measuring equipment and the actual execution of the measurements will be discussed in the following chapter.
Present-day machine tool manufacturers specialise on a limited number of types of machine tool, and sometimes on only one type. Some produce only lathes, others specialise on the manufacture of milling machines, grinding machines or radial drilling machines, and each manufacturer is an expert in the production and testing of his type of machine. He must, however, use other machine tools in his workshops, perhaps even in greater number than machines of the type he is producing. He is, therefore, as much a customer and user of these other machines as any other machine shop which has no direct connection with the manufacture of machine tools. For this reason the problem of systematic checking, current maintenance and thorough overhaul of machine tools is of major importance for all engineering workshops. Manufacturers cannot afford to use only the latest and most up-to-date machines, and have to give serious consideration to the question: when is a machine tool old ? The answer has to be considered from both the technical and economic viewpoints. It must be accurately checked by performance figures and not backed by guesswork based on general experience. The necessary performance figures are provided by the tests specified in the Test Charts. These describe the general layout of the tests and the tolerances for the accuracy of the various parts of the machine. In this chapter additional information is provided as to how the operator has to apply the measuring equipment.

The general procedure is laid down along the following lines:-

1. The machine is installed and carefully levelled by the proper use of a spirit level.
2. Where necessary the straightness, flatness, parallelism and quality of the guiding and bearing surfaces of beds, uprights and base plates are tested.
3. The main spindle, one of the principal elements of the machine, is tested for true running, axial slip, and location and position of its axis relative to other axes and surfaces.
4. The movernents of other main parts of the machine are checked.
5. Working tests are carried out in order to determine whether the machine as a whole produces workpieces within the specified limits of accuracy.
This general procedure is applicable to all types of machines, and the main principles can be described, therefore, with reference to a few typical machines, viz. lathes, milling machines, cylindrical grinding machines and radial drilling machines.

This description should assist the foreman and the experienced craftsmen in a repair shop in carrying out the tests in a satisfactory manner. In large organisations a qualified inspector will supervise the correct application of the test specification, and in other cases the foreman can do this job. If, however, the same person is in charge of the execution and inspection of the work, especially when delivery schedules and cost requirements are tight, this may lead to conflicts of conscience. These can best be avoided
by the inspector being directly responsible to the works management and not to the foreman.

The works management should expect first and foremost good quality overhaul, second place being given to the requirements of speed and cost. For this reason friction amongst personnel in a maintenance shop must be avoided, and this can best be achieved by simple and unambiguous instructions for measurements and tests. If rebuilt machines are to compete with new machines in a workshop, their performances must be of comparable quality.

## Test Specifications

A. The accuracy with which the machine has been manufactured.
I. Installation and levelling of the machine.
II. Testing the quality of slideways and locating surfaces.
III. Testing the accuracy of the main spindle and of its alignment relative to other important parts of the machine.
B. The accuracy of the workpieces produced on the machine.
C. Power requirements.

## A. I. Installation and Levelling of the Machine

Measurements are carried out with the spirit level the sensitivity of which has to be in accordance with the required accuracy (see page 10 ).

## Tolerances for straightness and evenness

When the straightness of edges or of movements and the evenness of surfaces are tested, the tolerance indicates the permissible deviation from a theoretically exact straight line or accurate plane. If the horizontal plane is taken as datum, the measurements can be carried out either with a spirit level or by means of a measuring point touching the surface of a liquid. It is also possible to use a tracer instrument and to compare either horizontal or sloping surfaces with accurate planes the shape and position of which are known. The support of the tracer instrument can be moved along the datum plane or it can be moved along the surface to be measured, the tracer moving in this case along the datum plane. For long slideways, the test with wire and microscope has proved useful (see Fig. 8). The tolerance concerning straightness or evenness indicates the amount by which the reading on the measuring instrument or on the microscope is allowed to vary. When the spirit level is used, the deviations have to be determined by means of calculation or by plotting the results over the full test range.

In general, the deviation from straightness may occur in the specified plane or, if no plane is specified, in any plane. When evenness is tested, the deviation may occur normal to the surface tested, causing either concavity or convexity. If the deviation is permissible in only one direction, this must be clearly stated; for instance, 'tolerance 0.015 millimetre in 1,000 , surface only concave'.

## (a) Levelling the Lathe Bed (Test Charts 11-13, Fig. 1)

1. Longitudinally.
2. Transversely.

During the test of short machines the carriage must be in the middle of the bed. In the case of long beds with more than two legs it must be between two legs.


Fig. 30. Levelling the Lathe Bed

1. A spirit level (scale value $0 \cdot 04 / 1,000$ ) is best put first on the rear slideway (i.e. the slideway opposite the operators' side). This slideway is usually plane whilst the front slideway may be intentionally convex. By checking positions $a$ and $b$ of the rear slideway (Fig. 30) and repeating the measurements for the front slideway straightness of the beds can be determined.
2. It is advisable to check the levelling in the transverse direction simultaneously with 1 . This is done by means of a second spirit level alternatively placed in positions $c$ and $d$. A $\pm$ twist is not permissible. because the sliding surface of the carriage would not be properly supported by twisted slideways.

The above tests make it possible to ensure that the four corners of the bed lie in a horizontal plane, and this plane is the datum for all following measurements. The actual profile of this plane between the four corners is determined when the slideways are tested (see II (a)), and these tests are usually carried out immediately after the four corners have been levelled.

## (b) Levelling the Table of Horizontal and Vertical Milling Muchines (Test Charts 1-3)

1. Longitudinally.
2. Transversely.
'Ihe table is brought into its middle position in order to prevent tilting in the slideways.
3. The spirit level is placed in the centre and at both ends of the table (positions $a, b, c$, Fig. 31). The deviation of the air bubble in a plus or minus direction is recorded. Deviation in both directions is permissible as the table surface is not a slideway.
4. This is carried out in a manner similar to 1 (positions d, e, f, Fig. 31).

## (c) Levelling the Grinding Machine Bed (Test Chart 21)

1. Longitudinally.
2. Transversely.


Fig. 31. Levelling the Table of a Milling Machine


Fig. 32. Levelling the Bed of a Grinding Machine

1. The spirit level is placed longitudinally at one end of the bed (position $a$, Fig. 32). The table can then be moved to the other end and the spirit level placed in position $b$ (see Fig. 30).
2. The spirit level on a measuring bridge is placed transversely on the bed in positions $c$ and $d$ (Fig. 32, see also Fig. 30).

The table can be moved to its extreme right-hand position for measurements $a$ and $c$, and to its extreme left-hand position for measurements $b$ and $d$. It is, however, advisable to remove the table and to put the spirit level on the slideways at intervals of about 300 millimetres ( 12 inches).

## (d) Levelling the Base and Testing the Position of the Column of a Radial Drilling Machine (Test Chart 34)

1. Levelling the base plate (Fig. 33a). The radial arm and drilling head are in their middle positions. A straightedge about 1,000 millimetres ( 40 inches) long is placed diagonally on the base plate, and a spirit level in the middle of the straight-edge. Convexity of the base plate is not permissible.
2. Testing the column (Fig. 33b, 33c) with the radial arm and the drilling head in the same position as before. The column must be at right angles to the base. The Veeshaped face of the frame spirit level is held firmly against the front and side of the column. Deviation from the vertical is only permitted towards the base plate. The deviation indicated by the spirit level must not exceed the permissible value in any position around the column into which the radial arm may be turned, especially if the base plate has an angular or cruciform shape.

## A. II. Testing the Quality of Slidelvays and Locating Surfaces

Although definite standards for the surface finish of slideways have not y'et been established, measurements


Fig. 33A.
Levelling the Buse


Fig. 33b and 33c. Checking the Column
concerning flatness, straightness and parallelisin of the principal machine ways have been introduced successfully.

One method of checking scraped or ground surlaces consists in passing the plunger of the dial gauge over the surface to be tested. The dial-gauge support must have a locating surface of generous dimensions and must be guided along a good datum surface or edge (surface plate or straight-edge). The radius of the hardened plunger stylus should be about 1.5 millimetres ( 0.06 inch). The plunger of the dial gauge is then moved directly over the surface to be tested along a series of parallel lines. The pointer indicates the peaks and valleys of the surface without being deceived by the mottling of the sliding surfaces. This method determines the average heights and depths of peaks and valleys. The valleys of a well-scraped or ground surface should lie not more than 0.002 to 0.005 millimetres ( 0.00008 to 0.0002 inch) below the main bearing area.

The waviness meter developed by S. A. Tomlinson (Fig. 34) also measures and records waviness. The tracer $a$ is a ball, $\frac{1}{16}$ inch diameter, fitted to the bottom end of a vertical rod $b$, which in turn passes through a hole in the base plate $c$. The latter rests on the surface to be tested. The rod $b$ is vertically adjusted by means of the screw $d$ until the ball $a$ protrudes approximately 0.003 inch below the face of the base plate $c$. This adjustment is easily carried out with the help of a thin shim of paper. When the base plate $c$ is now pressed against the surface to be

Fig. 34. Waviness Meter
(S. A. Tomlinson, N.P.L.)

tested, the rod $b$ is moved by an amount equal to the height or depth of the waviness. The axial (vertical) movement of the rod is converted into a rotational movement which actuates the recording pointer $f$. This carries at its free end a scriber $g$ for scratching a smoked glass plate h. The glass plate is automatically moved at right angles to the movement of the scriber by an amount proportional to the distance along which the instrument is moved by hand over the surface to be tested. The smoked glass plate carrier $j$, sliding on two cylindrical guides, is moved by rotation of the lever $k$. The lever $k$ is moved by means of a cord $l$, the other end of which is fastened to a brass block $m$. The brass block $m$ is in turn fixed to the tested surface by suction pads, Plasticine or similar means. The cord can bef attached to the lever $k$ either at $n_{1}$ or $n_{2}$ thus producing a traverse of one or two inches respectively. The instrument is moved by hand over the tested surface. If this movement has to be exactly along a straight line, a straight-edge can be used for guiding purposes. The small record scratched into the smoked glass plate is magnified by photographic means, the usual magnification being 50:1.

## (a) Lathe Bed

The bed must be straight longitudinally (Test Chart 11, Figs. 1a and 1b). In the case of beds up to three metres ( 10 feet) long, it is, sufficient to place a spirit level on the slideways; if necessary an intermediate block, see Fig. 26,


Fig. 35.
Level on Bridge
or a bridge piece, Fig. 35, can be employed. The base of the spirit level must always be parallel to the direction of the slideways. The straightness of the latter is checked by placing the spirit level at intervals of about 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) along the whole length of the bed. The difference between this test and the levelling of the four corners (see page 26) lies in the fact that for the straightness test the spirit level readings are taken in several positions along the bed.

For machines of more than three metres ( 10 feet) between centres, other methods are used for testing the straightness of the slideways, e.g. the taut wire, the telescope, the autocollimator, comparison with a long straight-edge, etc. (see page 13). The tolerances for the front and rear slideways of the lathe differ. The front slideway has to be convex; the displacement of the bubble should always be directed towards the centre of the slideway (i.e. to the right coming from the headstock end and to the left coming from the tailstock end, see Fig. 13). The rear slideway is usually flat and for chis reason is suitable for use as the starting surface for all measurements. The straightness and surface quality of the tailstock slideways as well as their parallelism (Test Chart 11, Fig. 3) with the slideways for the saddle is best tested with a dial gauge clamped to the saddle (Fig. 37) and measuring both surfaces of the Vee. The full length of the slideways is tested, including the bridge piece which covers the gap, if present. The plunger of the dial gauge indicates any small depression in the surface which might be caused, for instance, by mottling. These surfaces are relatively small in relation to the load to which they may be subjected. They may,


Fig. 36. Checking Flatness of Table
therefore, be subject to considerable wear, and their quality is of great importance. If intermediate blocks are used when checking the parallelism between saddle and tailstock slideways (see Fig. 26), the quality of the scraped surface will not be indicated by the dial gauge.

## (b) Milling Machines

The table should be flat in the longitudinal and transverse direction (Test Chart 1, Fig. 3). This is tested by means of a spirit level (scale value $0.04 / 1,000$ millimetres; or 0.0005 inches/foot) which is placed directly on the table at intervals of 100 millimetres ( 4 inches). The deviations of the bubble at various points are indications of the table surface quality. It is advisable to record these deviations in a sketch.

In this case the measurement using the spirit level combines the levelling of the machine with a test of the table flatness. The flatness of the table can also be checked by means of a straight-edge placed on equal slip gauges or parallel blocks which rest on the table (Fig. 36). Variations in the gap between the straight-edge and the table are measured with a precision dial gauge, the support of which rests on the table whilst its plunger is moved along the bottom face of a straight-edge. The straight-edge and the parallel blocks are moved from the original datum position $A B$ (Fig. 36) to positions indicated by the dotted lines ( $C, D, E, F$, Fig. 36) and comparative measurements are taken. This method is very accurate but slow, requiring great care and an extremely thorough inspector.

On the flatness of a milling-machine table depends the quality of the surface milled on the machine. 'The workpiece has to be clamped tightly to the table. If the table hies a wavy surface and is stiffer than the workpiece the latter will be distorted by the clamping forces. After the


Fig. 37. Acceptance Test for Guideways


Fig. 38. Grinding Machine Test


Fig. 39A and 39b. Checking Flatness of Base
parallel transverse lines $d, e, f$, Fig. 39 g . As the base plate has to be concave in both directions, the deviation of the air bubble changes from plus to minus over the measured length. Long bridge pieces would hide the shape of the surface. Short bridge pieces are preferable because they avoid this drawback and also eliminate the influence of small irregularities which would affect the measurement if the spirit level were placed directly on the base plate.

Aill. Testing the Accuracy of Main Spindles and of their Alignment Relative to Other Important Parts of the Machine
These tests concern:-

1. True running of
(a) The centre (Fig. 40A);
(b) The internal taper;
(c) Cylindrical locating spigots, external tapers, etc. (Figs. 40B to 40D).
2. Axial slip.
3. Alignment between spindle axis and other axes.
4. Parallelism between spindle axis and slideways.
5. Perpendicularity between spindle axis and slideways.

It may be repeated here that, in all tests concerning running conditions and alignment of the main spindle, the machine must be at its working temperature, as otherwise the spindle will not be in its normal position in the bearings


Fig. 40A. Checking the Centre


Fig. 408. Checking
a Taper


Fig. 40c. Checking a
Cylindrical Spigot

pla.
Fig. 41. Sources of Error in Rotating Mandrols

## 1. True running

Three source of errors have to be covered and are often measured simultaneously (Fig. 41); these are :
(i) Inclination of the spindle axis in relation to the axis of rotation (angle a)
(ii) Eccentricity of the spindle axis with respect to the axis of rotation (distance $e$ ).
(iii) Lack of roundness of the surface tested as shown in the enlarged cross-section XX.
For all these measurements, a precision dial gauge is used, the calibration of which should be checked every few months by means of slip gauges.

The tolerance specified for true running indicates the permissible movement of the dial-gauge pointer during one complete revolution of the machine spindle. In order to evaluate this measurement, the axial distance of the dialgauge plunger from the spindle nose has to be clearly stated. When test mandrels are used, measurements should always be carried out at two points, i.e. near the spindle nose and at the end of the mandrel.
(a) The tests for true running of the centre points are usually required only in the cases of lathes (Test Chart 11, Fig. 4), and grinding machines (Test Chart 21, Fig. 4).
(b) In the cases of machines with a rotating spindle, e.g. lathes, grinding machines, milling machines, drilling machines, etc., a test mandrel, with a locating taper shank and a cylindrical portion, about 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long, is used. The method of carrying out these tests is shown in Fig. 42. The taper shank of the test mandrel is located in the spindle taper. The dial-gauge plunger rests on the cylindrical surface of the test mandrel and readings of the dial gauge are taken while the spindle is slowly rotated. Readings are taken with the dial-gauge plunger both near the spindle nose ( $a$ ) and at the end of the test mandrel (b).


(c) External cylinders or tapers (Fig. 40B to 40D) are used for locating a chuck on a lathe spindle (Test Chart 11, Fig. 5), for locating a cutter head on a milling spindle (Test Chart 1, Fig. 2a), and for locating a grinding wheel on a grinding spindle (Test Chart 21, Fig. 11a). Tests for true running are carried out by resting the dial-gauge plunger at right angles (radially) to the surface to be tested. Readings of the dial gauge are taken while the spindle is slowly rotated.

## 2. Axial Slip

If the plunger of the dial gauge rests against a shoulder face, the total error indicated may be the result of three sources (Fig. 43):
(a) Errors in the thrust bearing.
(b) The face of the locating shoulder is not perpendicular to the axis of rotation.
(c) The shoulder face is irregular.

The total error indicated by the dial gauge is then (a)+ $(b)+(c)$ wherein (a) and (b) are usually large compared with (c).

If the shoulder face has been machined with the spindle in its bearings in the headstock, and if the dial-gauge plunger touches the shoulder face at the same spot at which the turning tool or the grinding wheel has acted, the dialgauge indication would not vary at all. For this reason, all shoulder-face measurements for axial slip must be carried out at two diametrically opposite positions (Fig. 44). After the plunger is placed against the shoulder face of the spindle, readings are taken while the spindle, axially loaded against the thrust bearing, is slowly rotated. Measurcments are repeated with the dial-gauge plunger resting against the shoulder face at a point diametrically opposite to that of the first measurement. The influence of the errors of the shoulder face can also be eliminated by placing the dial-gauge plunger as accurately as possible in line with the axis of rotation either against a face which is perpendicular to the axis of rotation (Fig. 45a) or against a steel ball

Fig. 44. Testing the Face of a Shoulder



Fig. 46.
Axial Slip of Lead-screw
which rests in the centre bore (Fig. 45b). The first method (Fig. 45a) is often used when axial slip of the spindle is measured, the second method (Fig. $45 b$ and Fig. 46) is employed for testing the axial slip of lead-screws.

## 3. Alignment

This concerns errors of alignment between two axes or faces. It is of ten necessary to describe the plane in which the alignment error has to be measured. If the measurement is carried out by rotating a dial gauge about one axis in such a manner that the plunger point describes a circle around the axis of rotation (Fig. 47), the permissible deviation of the dial-gauge pointer is twice the error of alignment and may, therefore, be twice the permissible tolerance indicated in the Test Chart. An eccentricity $T$ (Fig. 47) produces a deviation $2 T$ of the dial gauge pointer.

When test mandrels are used (see page 9) errors due to the sag of the mandrel and an additional deformation caused by the weight of the dial gauge, the plunger pressure, a slip bushing, etc., must be avoided.

Three methods are used:-
(a) The swing-over or turn-round method (Figs. 1A and 47).
(b) The double-mandrel method (Figs. 18, 1c, 50 and 51).
(c) The slip bushing method (Fig. 53).


Fig. 47.
Turn-round Reading


Fig. 48. Tubular Holder for Dial Gauge

(a) The swing-over or turn-round method. This has been shown and discussed in Figs. 1a, 19 and 47. The dial gauge must be of the required accuracy and the mandrel of the necessary size and stiffness. Readings are taken at $180^{\circ}$ positions in the horizontal and vertical planes, and, as mentioned above, the alignment error is equal to half the difference between two diametrically opposite readings.

In horizontal readings, errors are less likely to occur than in vertical ones, as the influence of the dial-gauge weight is eliminated. In the case of vertical readings, this weight increases the pressure when the dial gauge is above the mandrel and decreases it when it is below. In the case of an accurate dial gauge the result depends, therefore, on the stiffness of its support. The supporting structure for dial gauges consists usually of joints, sliding parts, etc., which are clamped by means of screws and nuts. The diameters of the supporting bars are relatively small and the deflections are influenced by the varying lengths of these bars. For this reason, measurements from a fixed datum plane on which the dial gauge support is moved (Fig. 1c) are often substituted for trammel readings with a moving dial. gauge.

If, however, the dial-gauge support can be made sufficiently stiff to keep deflections due to the weight of the gauge and the spring pressure on the plunger within given limits, the trammel reading method is useful and satisfactory. A proper support for the dial gauge is the steel tube (Fig. 48). Tests with such a tubular support have shown that the errors encountered with a 0.0001 inch dial gauge are very small, and within permissible limits as far as mensurements on capstan lathes, turret lathes, milling machines and grinding machines are concerned. Calibration measurements taken with a dial gauge (weight about 8 ounces, maximum plunger pressure 4 ounces; total load, 12 ounces), mounted on a steel tube ( $3 \frac{1}{1}$ inches external diameter, 3 If inches internal diameter, 10 inches long and weighing approximately 5 pounds) gave the following results:-
i. Deflection of the free end of the tube without dial gauge
0.000014 inch.
ii. Additional deflection (vertical) under weight of dial gauge and plunger spring pressure (12 ounces)
0.0000036 inch.
$\begin{array}{ccrr}\text { iii. Additionaldeflection(horizontal) } & \\ \text { under plunger spring } & \text { pressure } \\ \text { (4 ounces) } . . & \ldots & \ldots & 0.0000024 \text { inch. } \\ \text { Maximum total vertical error (i.+ii.) } & 0.0000176 \text { inch. }\end{array}$
Maximum total vertical error(i.+ii.) 0.0000176 inch.
These deflections can be neglected. The design of the support is simple, the bore of the tube is large enough to allow even a hollow test mandrel to enter during measure-


Fig. 50. Arrangement of Double Mandrel Test
ment. Fig. 49 shows the application of this method for the test of a capstan lathe where it would replace the usual double mandrel test (Fig. 50). Fig. 52 shows the method applied to a test on a milling machine where the alignment between main spindle and arbor support bearing is checked. The test mandrel is fixed in the arbor-support bearing and the dial gauge holder fastened to the spindle. The dialgauge plunger touches the test mandrel, and the main spindle is then rotated slowly. Readings of the dial gauge are taken at four points, in the vertical plane ( $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ ) and in the horizontal plane ( $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$ ).

The differences between the two vertical readings $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ and between the two horizontal readings $b_{1}$ and $b_{2}$ are equal to twice the eccentricities of the mandrel relative to the arbor support bearing in the vertical and horizontal directions respectively. The measurement is carried out in two positions $A$ and $B$ of the arbor support, the first at a distance of about 300 millimetres ( 12 inches), the second at a distance of about 500 millimetres ( 20 inches) from the spindle nose.
(b) The double mandrel method (Figs. 50 and 51). A special mandrel ( $M$ ) is used which can be accurately aligned with the spindle axis by means of a flange and adjusting screws $A_{1}, A_{2}$ and $A_{3}$ for tension, and $B_{1}, B_{2}$ and $B_{3}$ for compression. Sag is reduced by using a hollow mandrel. A second mandrel $r$ of exactly the same diametor (tolerance $\pm 0.00002$ inch) is clamped into the bore to bc tested. This method is used for testing the alignment of the tool holder bores in a turret head with the spindle axis


Fig. 51. Double Mandrel Test

The adjustment of the mandrel by means of the six adjustment screws is not easy and can be carried out only by an experienced and conscientious inspector. The method has several disadvantages; the distance between the spindle nose and turret head is at least 600 millimetres ( 24 inches) because the two mandrels must face each other and each has a measuring length of 300 millimetres ( 12 inches). If one mandrel (spindle) is hollow and the other one (turret head) solid, they will sag by different amounts. The spindle must be rotated until the axes of both mandrels lie in one plane at right angles to the direction of measurement.

The turret head bores are often machined in the lathe itself under its normal working conditions. For this reason the double-mandrel test must also be carried out after the spindle bearings have reached their working temperature.
(c) T'he slip bushing methed. 'The alignment between main spindle and arbor-support bracket on the overarm of a milling machine can also be checked in accordance with Fig. 53. 'The plunger of the dial gauge $M$ touches the test mandrel $D$. The true running of this has been checked beforehand and it has been rotated into its mean position. The bore of the bush $B$ is a sliding fit on the test mandrel whilst the outside diameter of the bush $B$ is a sliding fit in the bore of the arbor-support bracket $A$. When the bush $B$ is pushed into the bore of the bracket $A$, misalignment causes bending of the test mandrel $D$, the amount being indicated on the dial gauge. If scveral arbor


Fig. 52. Checking Spindle Alignment


Fig. 53. Slip-bushing Method


Fig. 54. Checking for Parallelism
supports are provided, the test has to be repeated with all of them.

The method, although simple, has several disadvantages. The mandrel must be very accurate and must run true. The readings are affected by errors in the main spindle bearing in a manner similar to the turn-round method. Therefore, the mean position must first be established. Measuring errors can be caused by
i. Inaccuracy of the taper shank.
ii. Eccentricity.
iii. Out of roundness.
iv. Lack of cylindricity.

Under no circumstances must an ordinary milling arbor be used as a test mandrel, because no milling arbor is sufficiently accurate for the purpose. Sag has to be considered and for this reason measurements in the vertical plane are hardly reliable. In the horizontal plane the influence of sag can be considered negligible.

The outside diameter and the bore of the bush must be concentric and cylindrical within close limits, and a tight sliding fit must exist between the bore of the bush and the outside diameter of the test mandrel on the one hand, and the outside diameter of the bush and the bore in the support bracket on the other; otherwise the test is of no value. Cast-iron or bronze bushes are too heavy and increase the sag of the test mandrel beyond permissible limits. Specially prepared light-alloy bushes should be used.

The alignment of the lathe spindle and the external diameter of the tailstock sleeve is not critical as long as the axes of the two internal tapers are in line (if the manufacture is properly controlled, however, the external diameter and the internal taper are bound to be concentric). The same applies to grinding machines. It is often easier and more accurate to check the alignment of two axes by measuring their position relative to a common datum face. (See Figs. 1b, 1c and 50.)

## 4 and 5. Parallelism and Perpendicularity

Parallelism between two axes, between two surfaces or between an axis and a surface is checked by measuring the distances $a$ and $b$ of two sets of points $A_{1} A_{2}, B_{1} B_{2}$ (Fig. 54). It is usually necescary to determine the angular deviation which can also be measured by means of a spirit level or determined by relating the difference $T$ to the distance $L$. Parallelism is usually measured in two planes, vertical and horizontal. Measurement in only one plane is sufficient when the position in the other plane is adjustable, (tailstocks, swivelling tables, etc.).

The tolerance for perpendicularity is specified in the same manner as that for parallelism. It is checked by means of a trammel reading or directly with a reference square.

Fig. 55. Spindle


Fig. 56. Tailstock


Fig. 57. Tailstock

(A) In the Case of the Centre Lathe, parallelism has to be checked:

## 1. Between the saddle slideway and

(a) the tailstock slideway (see Fig. 37), i.e. between two surfaces (Test Chart 11, Fig. 3),
(b) the spindle axis (Fig. 55), i.e. between a surface and an axis (Test Chart 11, Fig. 8).
(c) the outside diameter of the tailstock sleeve (Fig. 56), i.e. between a surface and an axis (Test Chart 11, Fig. 10).
(d) the tailstock sleeve taper (Fig. 57), i.e. between a surface and an axis (Test Chart 11, Fig. 11).
(e) the lead-screw axis (Fig. 58), i.e. between a surface and an axis (Test Chart 11, Fig. 14).
2. Between the spindle axis and the tool rest slideway (Fig. 59). This requires a test similar to the one shown for 1 (b); (Test Chart 11, Fig. 9).

Test 1 (a) has been discussed before (see Fig. 37).
Tests 1 (b) to 1 (e) (Figs. 55 to 58) are identical in principle and are carried out in the vertical as well as in the horizontal plane. As an example, Test 1 (b)(Test Chart 11, Fig. 8), may be described in detail. The test mandrel is located in the spindle taper (Fig. 55), the dial gauge is mounted on the saddle, the plunger touching the test mandrel. The spindle is rotated into its mean position (see page 10). The saddle is moved along the mandrel by an amount equal to the reference length and the indication of the dial gauge noted. Measurements have to be repeated in the vertical plane $a$ and the horizontal plane $b$. The spindle must have been running for about


Fig. 58. Lead-screw
half an hour before the measurement is taken so that the main bearing is at its working temperature (see page 7). In view of the loading conditions during turning, the mandrel must
(a) rise, and
(b) point towards the tool
towards its free end.
The tailstock slecve (Figs. 56 and 57), which cannot rotate but can be axially mored, must be clamped during each measurement, as the effect of clamping may affect its working position.

In a similar manner the height alignment of two axes is tested after each axis has already been checked for its parallelism with a common datum slideway. In the case of the lathe such tests concern the alignment of
spindle axis and tailstock slecve taper (clamped), (Test Chart 11, Fig. 12), and
lead-screw nut (closed), and lead-screw bearings (Test Chart 11, Fig. 14).

For measuring the height alignment of spindle and

tailstock slecve (Fig. 60), a hollow test mandrel, 300 to 500 millimetres ( 12 to 20 inches) long, is held between the centres, the spindle bearing being again at its working temperature. A dial gauge is mounted on the saddle, the plunger touching the top of the mandrel. The saddle is moved along the bed and the indication of the dial gauge noted. The tailstock centre must be higher than the spindle centre.

For measuring the alignment of the lead-screw (Fig. 58), the saddle is moved to the middle of the bed and the nut closed. The dial gauge is mounted on a bridge piece which is located by the front Vee of the bed and freely supported by the rear slideway. The dial-gauge plunger touches the outside diameter of the lead-screw. The bridge piece is moved to the right (Fig. 58, I to III) and to the left (Fig. 58, I to II), and the procedure repeated both in the horizontal $a$ and the vertical $b$ plane. The lead-screw is also tested for true running (tolerance 0.1 millimetre- $0.00+$ inch $)$.

Perpendicularity between the cross-slide movement and the spindle axis can be checked either by a surfacing operation (Test Chart 11, Fig. 15) or by means of a trammel reading.

For the surfacing test, a workpiece is fixed in the chuck or fastened to the face plate and a fine finishing cut taken starting from the inside diameter. A straight-edge is then placed against two equal block gauges which rest on the


Fig. 62. Checking Perpendicularity
outside diameter of the turned face, and the distance between straight-edge and workpiece measured by means of block gauges. The turned surface must be concave (Fig. 61). This test combines an alignment test and a cutting test. It would be wrong to check the machined surface by means of a dial gauge lastened to the cross-slide because the dial-gauge plunger would traverse exactly along the path of the tool edge and would indicate a zero reading whatever the inaccuracy of alignment.

It is also possible to test the perpendicularity between cross-slide and spindle axis by means of a straight-edge $L$ (Fig. 62), fixed to the cross-slide, and a dial gauge mounted on the face plate. The straight-edge is set exactly perpendicular to the axis of rotation of the spindle (dialgauge reading identical in two diametrically opposite positions $a$ and $a_{1}$ ). If the cross-slide with the straightedge is then moved along the dial gauge, alignment errors can be determined directly from the dial-gauge reading.
(B) In the Case of the Horizontal Milling Machine: parallelism has to be checked

1. Between the surface of the table and the spindle axis, i.e. between a surface and an axis (Test Chart 1, Fig. 1). The table must be flat and level.
2. Between the table surface and the direction of the longitudinal table movement, i.e. between two surfaces (Test Chart 1, Fig. 4). This is described as rise and fall of the table during its movement.
3. Between the direction of the cross-traverse movement and the spindle axis, i.e. between a surface and an axis (a) in the vertical plane (Test Chart 1, Fig. 5). (b) in the horizontal plane (Test Chart 1, Fig. 6).
4. Between the centre $\Gamma$-slot of the table and the direction of the longitudinal table movement, i.e. between two surfaces (Test Chart 1, Fig. 8).
5. (a) In the vertical plane between the overarm and the surface of the knee (see Test Chart 1, Fig. 12a).
(b) In the horizontal plane between the overarm and the direction of the transverse table movement (see Test Chart 1, Fig. 12b).
The parallelism between overarm and spindle axis has been discussed previously (see Fig. 52).
6. (Fig. 63). ${ }^{-}$With the table in the middle position of its longitudinal movement, a 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long test mandrel is placed in the spindle taper. A dial gauge is placed on the table underneath the test mandrel with the dial-gauge plunger touching the mandrel. After the spindle has been rotated into its mean position,


Fig. 64. Parallelism between the Table Surface and the Direction of the Longitudinal Table Movement
measurements in positions $A$ and $B$ are taken without the table being moved. The base of the dial gauge support must, therefore, be of sufficient length (about 8 inches) for the necessary displacement of the dial gauge to be possible.
2. (Test Chart 1, Fig. 4). From tests 3a and 3b in Test Chart 1, the flatness of the table is known. If this has been plotted, the errors of parallelism can be measured directly by moving the table under the plunger of the dial gauge. If the table is not sufficiently flat for such a measurement, a straight-edge has to be placed level on the table surface. The length of the straight-edge must be approximately equal to the total longitudinal movement of the table ( 20 to 40 inches).

Testing procedure: A straight-edge is placed on the longitudinal centre line of the table. A dial gauge is fixed to the spindle. The dial-gauge plunger is placed in contact with the straight-edge and the table is moved longitudinally and the dial gauge readings taken. (Fig. 64).
3. (Test Chart 1, Figs. 5 and 6). With the table in the middle position of its longitudinal movement, a 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long test mandrel is put in the spindle taper. The dial gauge is fixed on the table with the dial-gauge plunger touching the mandrel. After the spindle has been rotated into its mean position, the table is moved transversely and readings taken
(a) in the vertical plane (Fig. 65a);
(b) in the horizontal plane (Fig. 65b).
4. (Fig. 66A). The vertical inner walls of the centre tee-slot must be clean and smooth throughout. Direct measurement with a standard plunger of a dial gauge is difficult and it is recommended, therefore, that an angular


Fig. 65. Transverse Movement of 'lable parallel with Spindle Axis
attachment (Fig. 66B) be used, as this can be easily introduced into the slot. This enables manufacturing blemishes, which are often encountered (burrs, faulty cuts, etc.), to be detected. If an angular attachment is not available, it is also possible to place a short reference bracket (about 150 millimetres, 6 inches, long) in the slot and to go along the face of this bracket with the dial-gauge plunger during the movement of the table. However, such a reference bracket covers up local blemishes.

Testing procedure: (Fig. 67). The reference bracket is placed in the centre T-slot of the table. The dial gauge is fixed to the spindle taper with the dial-gauge plunger touching the edge of the reference bracket in the horizontal plane. The table is moved longitudinally, and the reference bracket is held in the T-slot by hand and readings are taken.
5. (Fig. 68). The overarm is clamped in its fully extended position. A dial gauge is placed on the knee in the two positions ( $a_{1}, a_{2}$ ), the dial-gauge plunger touching the bottom of the overarm; readings are taken.


Fig. 66A. Set-up for Checking T-slots


Fig. 668. Dial Gauge with Angle-lever Attachment


Fig. 67. Checking Parallelism of T-slot with the Table]Movement


Fig. 68. Checking the Parallelism of Overarm with Transverse Movement

For the second test (Fig. 68), the dial gauge $b$ is fixed to the table, and, with the dial-gauge plunger touching the side of the overarm, the table is traversed across and readings are taken.

If the parallelism between overarm and spindle axis in the horizontal and vertical plane is to be checked, the following procedure applies (Fig. 69). A 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long test mandrel is placed in the spindle taper. The overarm is clamped in its extreme position and the dial gauge is fixed to a supporting piece which fits the overarm slideway (dove-tail or cylinder). With the dial-gauge plunger touching the test mandrel, the dialgauge supporting piece is held by hand against and moved


Fig. 69. Parallelism between Overam and Spindle Aria


Fig. 70. Perpendicularity between the Centre T-slot and the Spindle
along the overarm slideway and readings are taken. Before the test is taken, the spindle with the test mandrel must be rotated into its mean position.

Perpendicularity has to be tested between:

1. The centre T -slot of the table and the milling spindle (Test Chart 1, Fig. 7).
2. The table surface and
(a) The columnway for the knee (front measurement, Test Chart 1, Fig. 9).
(b) The columnway for the knee (side measurement, Test Chart 1, Fig. 10).
Testing procedure: 1. (Fig. 70). With the table in the middle position of its longitudinal movement, a reference bracket (at least 6 inches long) is placed in the centre T-slot. The dial gauge is fixed to the spindle with the dial-gauge plunger touching the reference bracket in the horizontal plane. The reference bracket is shifted from one end of the table to the other and trammel readings are taken.
3. (Figs. 71A and 718). With the table in the middle position of its longitudinal and cross-traverse movement and the knee clamped in position, a square (vertical leg about 12 inches long) is clamped to the table. A dial gauge is fued to the spindle with the dial-gauge plunger touching the vertical leg of the square at the top end in the horizontal plane. The knee is then unclamped, raised by 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) and reclamped, readings being taken in the top and bottom position. Two sets of readings are necessary:
(a) to test the perpendicularity between the table surface and the front of the columnways (Fig. 71^)


Fig. 71^


Fig. 71s

Fig. 71a and 718. Perpendicularity between Table Surface and Columnway for the Knee
(b) to test the perpendicularity between the table surface and the side of the columnways (Fig. 718).
As far as possible no differences should be found between the readings taken with the knee in its clamped or unclamped position. It is recommended that at least five readings be taken. Care should also be taken to check the square before this test is carried out.
(C) In the Case of Cylindrical Grinding Michines, parallelism has to be checked between:

1. The table slideways and the slideways or locating faces for headstock and tailstock. (Test Chart 21, Fig. 2).
2. The spindle axis (internal taper) and the direction of the table traverse in
(a) the vertical plane (Test Chart 21, Fig. 6a);
(b) the horizontal plane (Test Chart 21, Fig. 6b).
3. The spindle in the swivelling headstock and the direction of the in-feed movement of the grinding head in the vertical plane, measured with the headstock in the $90^{\circ}$ position (Test Chart 21, Fig. 7).
4. The tailstock sleeve (internal taper) and the direction of the table movement
(a) in the vertical plane (Test Chart 21, Fig. 9a);
(b) in the horizontal plane (Test Chart 21, Fig. 9b).
5. The grinding wheel spindle and the direction of the table movement
(a) in the vertical plane (Test Chart 21. Fig. 12a);
(b) in the horizontal plane (「est Chart 21, lig. 121)).
6. The internal grinding spindle and the dircction of the table movement (see item 5)
(a) in the vertical plane;
(b) in the horizontal plane.

Testing procedure: 1. This has been covered on page 29 and Fig. 38.
2. (Fig. 72). The table is put in zero position for cylindrical grinding and a 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long test mandrel is fixed in the workpiece-spindle taper. The dial gauge is fixed to the grinding-wheel slide, with the dial-gauge plunger touching the test mandrel (in the case of machines with rotating workpiece-spindle this has io be rotated into its mean position). The table is traversed longitudinally by an amount equal to the length of the test mandrel and the readings are taken.
(a) The free end of the mandrel must rise,
(b) The free end of the mandrel must be inclined towards the grinding wheel.
3. (Fig. 73). This applies only to universal grinding machines. The test is similar to test 2 except for the fact that the dial gauge is clamped to the grinding wheel slide


Fig. 72. Parallelism between the Spindle Axis and the Direction of the Table Traverse


Fig. 73. Parallelism between the Spindle Axis and the Direction of the Infeed Movement (Universal Grinding Machines)
which is moved by an amount equal to the total in-feed movement. For the $90^{\circ}$ setting, it is sufficient to rely on the graduation of the swivelling-head scale, as the measurement is only taken in the vertical plane and excessive accuracy in the angular position is not essential. The mandrel must rise towards its free end. The inspector also checks whether the spindle is level with the mandrel in the zero and $90^{\circ}$ position.
4. (Fig. 74). With the table in the zero position for cylindrical grinding, a 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long test mandrel is located in the taper of the fully withdrawn and clamped tailstock sleeve. A dial gauge is fixed to the


Fig. 14. Parallelism between Tailstock Sleeve and Direction of Table Traverse
grinding-wheel slide, with the dial-gauge plunger touching the test mandrel. The table is traversed longitudinally by an amount equal to the length of the test mandrel and readings are taken:
(a) the free end of the mandrel must rise,
(b) the free end of the mandrel must be inclined towards the grinding wheel.
5. (Fig. 75). A 100 millimetres ( 4 inches) long test mandrel is fixed to the grinding-wheel spindle (the locating and clamping depends upon the design of the spindle nose), and a dial gauge is fixed to the table with the dial-gauge plunger touching the test mandrel which has been rotated into its mean position. The table is traversed longitudinally by an amount equal to the length of the test mandrel and readings are taken:


Fig. 75. Testing Parallelism between Grinding-wheel Spindle and Table Movement
(a) the free end of the mandrel must rise,
(b) the free end of the mandrel must be inclined towards the table.
6. (Fig. 76). A 100 millimetres ( 4 inches) long test mandrel is fixed in the internal-grinding spindle support (method of concentric location and fixing depending on the particular design). A dial gauge is fixed to the table with the dial-gauge plunger touching the test mandrel


Fig. 76. Parallelism between the Intermal Grinding Spindle and the Table Movement
which has to be rotated into its mean position. The table is traversed longitudinally by an amount equal to the length of the test mandrel and readings are taken.

The height alignment of two corresponding axes is tested in a similar manner as described previously for the case of the lathe (see Fig. 60) and the milling machine (see Figs. 1, 52 and 53). In the case of the grinding machine the following height alignments are checked:

1. Workpiece spindle and tailstock spindle centres (Test Chart 21, Fig. 10).
2. Workpiece and externat grinding wheel spindles (Test Chart 21, Fig. 13).
3. Workpiece and internal grinding spindles (as item 2).
4. Rise and fall of grinding wheel spindle during its in-feed movement (Test Chart 21, Fig. 14).
Testing procedure: 1. (Fig. 77). A 300 to 800 millimetres ( 12 to 32 inches) long hollow test mandrel with accurately centred faces is held between centres. A dial gauge is fixed to the grinding-wheel slide, with the dial-

Fig. 77

gauge plunger touching the test mandrel (for measurement in the vertical plane). The table is moved longitudinally and readings are taken. The tailstock centre must be higher than the headstock centre. Measurement in the horizontal plane is not necessary, as alignment in this plane is adjustable.
2. (Figs. 78 and 79). Two test mandrels ( $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ ), approximately 100 millimetres ( 4 inches) long, and of exactly equal diameter are used. Test mandrel $D_{2}$ has a standard taper ahank and is located in the workpiece spindle taper; test mandrel $D_{1}$ is fixed to the grindingwheel spindle, the type of location and fixing depending on the design of the spindle nose.


Fig. 79
Fig. 78


If the grinding-wheel spindle has a cylindrical portion, this may be used instead of test mandrel $D_{1}$. In this case the difference between the diameter of test mandrel $D_{2}$ and that of the spindle cylinder must be compensated by block gauges.

The grinding-wheel slide is moved into the middle position of its traverse and the test mandrels $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ are rotated into their mean positions.
(a) (Fig. 78). A straight-edge is rested on bobth test mandrels and a spirit level is placed on the straight edge. Spirit level readings are taken; or


Fig. 80


Fig. 81A
(b) (Fig. 79). A dial gauge is fixed to the machine table with the dial-gauge plunger touching the tops of test mandrels $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ and readings are taken.

The table is swivelled in both directions and readings repeated with the table in extreme position.
3. (Fig. 80) (see also item 2). This uses two test mandrels $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$ as before, but the test mandrel $D_{1}$ is fastened in the internal grinding spindle support. The test mandrels are rotated into their mean positions. The dial gauge is fixed to the machine table. The dial-gauge plunger touches the tops of the free ends of the test mandrels and readings are taken.
4. (Figs. 81A and 81b). The grinding-wheel slide is located in the extreme backward position. A 100 millimetres ( 4 inches) long test mandrel is fixed to the grindingwheel spindle as before, and rotated into its mean position.
(a) (Fig. 81A). Here, a straight-edge and spirit level are placed on the two test mandrels $D_{1}$ and $D_{2}$; or
(b) (Fig. 818). The dial gauge is fixed to the machine table with the dial-gauge plunger touching the top of the test mandrel and readings are taken. The grinding-wheel slide is fed in into its extreme forward position and readings are taken.

The final test concerns the perpendicularity between the in-feed movement of the grinding-wheel slide and the workpiece axis in the zero position of the table, when the workpiece axis must be parallcl to the slideways of the bed (Test Chart 21, Fig. 15).

Testing Procedure: (Fig. 82). The machine table is set in the zero position; and the grinding-wheel slide in the extreme backward position. A 500 millimetres ( 20 inches) long test mandrel with accurately centred faces is mounted between centres. If possible, the test mandrel should have a 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) long flat face about 20 millimetres ( $\frac{3}{4}$ inch) wide, against which a square can be held. The dial gauge is fixed to the grinding-wheel slide, with the dial-gauge plunger touching the free leg of the square. The grindirg-wheel slide is moved forward and readings are taken.

It is also possible to fix the dial gauge to the grindingwheel spindle and take a trammel reading against the free leg of the square.
(D) In the Case of Radial Drilling Machines the following have to be checked:

1. Parallelism between the drilling-head slideways on the radial arm and the base plate (Test Chart 34, Fig. 3).
2. Perpendicularity between the spindle axis and the base plate (Test Chart 34, Fig. 6):
(a) Longitudinally.
(b) $\boldsymbol{X}$ Transversely.


Fig. 82


Fig. 83.
Checking for Paralleliem


Fig. 84. Checking the Arm
3. Perpendicularity between the feed movement of the spindle and the base plate (Test Chart 34, Figs. 7 and 8).

1. The radial arm must remain parallel to the base plate whatever the position into which it is rotated round the column. A spirit level (scale value 0.04 millimetre $/ 1,000$ millimetres; or $0.0005 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{foot}$ ) is placed at the extreme end of the radial arm (Fig. 83). The drilling head is moved along the radial arm and spirit level readings are taken. As the permissible error is 0.2 millimetre $/ 1,000$ millimetres ( 0.0025 inch/foot) the maximum permissible movement of the air bubble is five divisions. Moreover, the radial arm must always be inclined downwards towards its outer end, because the drill thrust will tend to raise it. In most designs the drilling head is guided on an offset vertical surface of the radial arm. The flatness of this surface is checked in a manner similar to that used for testing the horizontal surface of a lathe bed. A frame spirit level is held against this surface at intervals of 200 millimetres ( 8 inches) (Fig. 84). In the case of radial arms with a central drilling-head support (symmetrical design), the procedure has to be modified accordingly. In an alternative method of checking the parallelism between the drilling-head slideways and the base plate, a dial gauge and straight-edge are used as shown in Fig. 85^. The radial arm is raised to the middle position of its vertical movement. A 1,000 millimetres ( 40 inches) long straight-edge is placed longitudinally on the base plate


Fig. 85a. Parallellam of Drilling-head Slidewa ya and Base

Fig. 86.
Perpendicularity of Spindle


Fig. 87
after the latter has been levelled. The dial gauge is fixed to the spindle, the dial-gauge plunger touching the straightedge. The drilling head is traversed over the whole length of the radial arm. The reading of the dial gauge must not vary by more than 0.2 millimetre $/ 1,000$ millimetres ( 0.0025 inch/foot). (N.B.-It is not sufficient to check isolated portions of the traverse and to calculate the error pro rata).

In a third method, the dial gauge is fixed to the spindle as mentioned before and readings are taken in three positions ( $a, b, c$ ) of the drilling head on the radial arm (Fig. 858). The dial-gauge plunger touches the surface of the base plate. The radial arm is rotated round the axis of the column and readings are taken, the maximum permissible error being 0.2 millimetre/ 1,000 millimetres ( $0.0025 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{foot}$ ). This method is particularly suitable in the case of T -shaped or cruciform plates.
2. Testing procedure: (Fig. 86). The radial arm is raised to one-third of its vertical movement, and the spindle axis is positioned at approximately 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) distance from the column flange. A trammel arm at least 250 millimetres ( 10 inches) long and carrying the dial gauge is fixed to the spindle. The dial-gauge plunger touches the surface of the base plate or the surface of a straight-edge placed on it. The spindle is rotated by $360^{\circ}$ and readings are taken.

The drilling head is moved outward by an amount equal to two-thirds of the length $L$ of the radial arm and readings are again taken as above. The radial arm is raised to twothirds of its total vertical movement and readings are again taken in both positions of the drilling head on the radial arin as before.

If the dial-gauge plunger is not touching the surface of the base plate but that of a straight-edge (which should be about 1,000 millimetres, 40 inches, long) (Fig. 87) trammel

| EQUIVALENT TABLES |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. For Converting Nim. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances |  |  |  |
| Mm. | Inch | Mm . | Inch |
| 0.003 | 0.00012 | 0.06 | 0.0024 |
| 0.005 | 0.0002 | 0.07 | 0.0028 |
| 0.01 | 0.0004 | 0.075 | 0.0030 |
| 0.015 | 0.0006 | 0.08 | 0.0032 |
| 0.02 | 0.0008 | $0 \cdot 10$ | 0.0040 |
| 0.025 | 0.0010 | 0.13 | 0.0052 |
| 0.03 | 0.0012 | $0 \cdot 15$ | 0.0060 |
| 0.032 | 0.00126 | 0.20 | 0.0080 |
| 0.038 | 0.0015 | 0.25 | 0.0100 |
| 0.04 | 0.0016 | 0.3 | 0.0120 |
| 0.045 | 0.0018 | 1.0 | 0.0400 |
| 0.05 | 0.0020 | 1.5 | 0.0600 |
| 0.052 | 0.00205 | 2.5 | $0 \cdot 1000$ |

2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths

|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mm. | Inchcs | Mm. | Inches |
| 20 | 1 | 150 | 6 |
| 25 | 1 | 300 | 12 |
| 35 | 11 | 500 | 20 |
| 50 | 2 | 800 | 32 |
| 75 | 3 | 1,000 | 40 |
| 100 | 4 |  |  |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to Various Lengths into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet

| $0.01 \text { per }$ | $\mathrm{Im} .$ $1.000 \mathrm{~mm}$ | Inch per Foot 0.00012 | Inch per 3 Feet 0.00036 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.015, | 1,000 ., | 0.00018 | 0.00054 |
| 0.02 : | 1,000 | 0.00024 | $0 \cdot 00072$ |
| 0.03 . | 1,000 | 0.00036 | 0.00108 |
| $0 \cdot 04$, | 1,000 ., | 0.00048 | 0.00144 |
| 0.05 ", | 1,000 ." | $0 \cdot 0000^{0}$ | 0.00180 |
| 0.06 " | 1,000 | $0 \cdot 00072$ | 0.00216 |
| $0 \cdot 10$.. | 1,000 . | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| $0 \cdot 20$, | 1,000 ., | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| 0.30 ., | 1,000 | 0.00360 | 0.01080 |
| 1. | 1,000 " | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 1.5 " | 1,000 ", | 0.01800 | 0.05400 |
| 2.5 " | 1,000 ., | 0.03000 | 0.09000 |
| $0 \cdot 02$ " | 800 .. | 0.00030 | 0.00090 |
| 0.04 | 800 | 0.00060 | 0.00180 |
| 0.02 . | 500 | 0.00048 | 0.00144 |
| 0.03 , | 500 | 0.00072 | 0.00216 |
| 0.01 ${ }^{\circ}$ | 300 ", | 0.00040 | 0.00120 |
| 0.015", | 300 ", | 0.00060 | 0.00180 |
| $0 \cdot 02$." | 300 | 0.00080 | 0.00240 |
| 0.03 ", | 300 " | $0 \cdot 00120$ | 0.00360 |
| 0.04 .. | 300 " | 0.00160 | 0.00480 |
| 0.05 " | 300 | 0.00200 | 0.00600 |
| 0.06 " | 300 | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| 0.07 | 300 | 0.00280 | 0.00840 |
| 0.08 " | 300 ". | 0.00320 | 0.00960 |
| 0.10 ", | 300 ", | 0.00400 | 0.01200 |
| 0.13 .. | 300 | 0.00520 | 0.01560 |
| 0.03 , | 150 " | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| $0.15{ }^{\prime}$ | 150 ", | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.01 | 100 | $0 \cdot 00120$ | 0.00360 |
| 0.015 ,", | 100 ", | 0.00180 | 0.00540 |
| 0.02 | 100 ., | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| 0.03 ., | 100 " | 0.00360 | 0.01080 |
| 0.04 ". | 100 ., | 0.00480 | 0.01440 |
| 0.07 .. | 100 ., | 0.00840 | 0.02520 |
| $0 \cdot 10$.. | 100 ., | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.075,. | 75 .. | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.01 ", | 50 ., | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| 0.015 ", | 50 ", | 0.00360 | 0.01080 |
| 0.05 ". | 50 ", | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.04 ." | 35 ", | 0.01370 | 0.04110 |
| 0.03 ", |  | 0.014:70 | 0.04320 |
| $0 \cdot 025$ " | 20 .. | 0.01500 | 0.04500 |



Fig. 88


Fig. 89
readings can only be taken at the $0^{\circ}$ and $180^{\circ}$ positions ( $A$ and $B$ ). The $90^{\circ}$ and $270^{\circ}$ measurements, ( $C$ and $D$ ) must be taken after the straight-edge has been turned $90^{\circ}$. This method is more cumbersome and waviness or irregularities of the base plate surface are covered up.
3. (Figs. 88, 89). The radial arm is raised to one-half of its vertical movement and the spindle axis located at approximately 300 millimetres ( 12 inches) from the column flange. The square is placed on the base plate first in the longitudinal and then in the transverse direction. The dial gauge is fixed to the spindle, the dial-gauge plunger touching the free leg of the square. Spindle and dial gauge are moved up and down (hand feed) and readings are taken. The drilling head is moved to two-thirds of the radial arm length and measurements are repeated in both planes.

## B. Testing the Accuracy of Workpieces producid during a Finishing Operation

## Reference is made to pages 5-7.

It is not yet possible to establish rigid specifications for this purpose similar to those for testing the accuracy with which the machine has been manufactured. The working accuracy of each machine is specified at the end of the Test Charts. It will often be left to the manufacturer to choose workpieces and tools for testing, and to ensure that

## Performance Tests

| Test to be applied | Dimensions of piece | Gauge and methods | Tolerances |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. Lathe <br> (a) Round tuming (chucking) <br> (b) Parallel tuming (chucking) | Diameter $=\downarrow$ centre height .. <br> Length $=$ centre height | Made on 2 bands of cylinder, 1 inch distant from each end and 1 inch wide. Standard micrometers 0.0025 mm . (0.0001-inch) | $0.01 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0004$-inch $)$ <br> 0.03 mm . per 300 mm . (0.0012in. per foot) |
| (c) Parallel turning between centres | Diameter $=\$$ length. Length from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 distance between centres | Standard tools | 0.02 mm . ( 0.0008 -inch) in any length |
| (d) Facing (concave only) .. | Diameter=centre height. Length about centre height | Standard tools | 0.02 mm . per 300 mm . diameter ( $0.0008-\mathrm{in}$. per foot) |
| (c) Screwing .. .. .. | Diameter $=25 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 1 inch ). <br> Length of thread, 50 mm . (2 inches) <br> Length of thread, 300 mm . (12 inches) | Standard tools | $\begin{aligned} & \pm \underset{\text { pitch error }}{ \pm 0.02 \mathrm{~mm} .}(0.0008 \text {-inch }) \text { total } \\ & \pm 0.05 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.002 \text {-inch }) \end{aligned}$ |
| 2. Milling Machine * <br> (a) Slab milling (finishing cut) the top and bottom faces of a block to a uniform thickness | Cast-iron (or mild steel) block of at least $75 \times 75 \mathrm{~mm}$. (3 inches $\times 3$ inches) $\times 400 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 16 inches) long. For longer pieces $100 \times 100 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 4 inches $\times 4$ inches) $\times 750 \mathrm{~mm}$. (30 inches) long (Fig. 90^) | Take, at first, one finishing cut of approximately 0.1 mm . ( 0.004 -inch) depth over each kurface. Micrometer or dial gauge test. The clamping of the block should permit the test to be completed in one setting. The eccentricity of the milling cutter when in position should not be more than 0.05 mm . ( 0.002 -inch). The cutter should be 90 mm . ( $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inches) resp., 115 mm . (4it inches) wide | 0.025 mm . per 300 mm . ( $0.001-$ in. per foot) |
| (b) Facing with a cutter head or end mill mounted on a short arbor in the spindle. Traversing longitudinally. Milling parallel strips, the higher ones overlapping the lower ones | Cast-iron (or mild steel) block, $150 \mathrm{~mm} . \times 150 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 6 inches $\times 6$ inches) shaped for clamping (Fig. 908) | Take 3 finishing cuts 50 mm . ( 2 inches) wide $\times 0.10 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 0.004 -inch) deep which overlap by 10 mm . (z-inch). Vertical movement of the knee by hand. Test with a straight-edge and clock | 0.015 mm . per 300 mm . (0.0006in. per foot) longitudinally, and 0.005 mm . ( 0.0002 -inch) maximum overlap variation in clock reading |


| Test to be applied | Dimensions of piece | Gauge and mechods | Tolerances |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3. Grinding Machine <br> (a) Machine grinds round <br> (1) between centres <br> (2) chucking | Diameter 80 mm . (3 f inches) 80 to 200 mm . (3 if to 8 inches) lons: <br> Over 200 min. (8 inches) long | Piece cither between dead centres or in chuck. For long pieces, 3 bands 50 mm . (2 inches) wide at both ends and at centre. Grinding wheel well dressed, maximum permissible diameter. Width $0.1 \times$ diameter of wheel. Speed 4,000 to 5,000 fect per min. Feed \$width of wheel. Standard tools | (1) 0.003 mm. $(0.0001$-inch $)$$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { when less } \\ \text { than } \\ 200 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { (2) } 0.005 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ (0.0002 \text {-inch) } \\ \text { long } \\ \text { (1) } 0.01 \text { mm. ( } 0.0004 \text {-inch)- } \\ \text { when over } 200 \mathrm{~mm} . \text { long }\end{array}\right.$ |
| (b) Machine grinds parallel between centres | Shafts 1,000 num. ( 10 inches) long $\times 80 \mathrm{~mm}$. (3 $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{t}}$ inches) diameter <br> Shafts 500 mm . ( 20 inches) long, 50 mm . (2 inches) diameter <br> Shafts 250 mm . ( 10 inches) long, 38 mun. ( 1.5 inches) diancter | Piece turns round between dead centres without steadies. Standard tools | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0006 \text {-inch }) \\ & 0.008 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0003 \text {-inch }) \\ & 0.005 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0002 \text {-inch }) \end{aligned}$ |
| (c) Fine infeed test (Fig. 90c) | - | ' est against grinding wheel periphery or diameter of wheel spindle. Dial-gauge reading repeated six times. Dial gauge rigidly clamped to table | $0.002 \mathrm{~mm} .(0.0001$-inch) |
| (d) Quick approach (infued) to the work repears accurately to grinding position (Fig. 90c) | - | Ditto | 0.003 mm (0.00012-inch) |

Fig. 90. Performance Tests
Various Machining Operations, Recommended Dimensions of Specimens, Gauges and Methods, Pernissible Tolerances.
the machine is free from vibrations and other faults. If necessary, it is, of course, possible to agree beforehand with the customer on type and form of the test piece. An attempt has been made to establish specifications for perf ormance tests of lathes, milling machines and grinding machines (Fig. 90).

No such specifications have been attempted for the case of drilling machines (Test Charts 31 to 34), presses and shearing machines (Test Charts 51 to 53). When rough holes are drilled it is only importamt for these to be perpendicular to the base and parallel to each other. In this case, it is sufficient to check the deflection under the


Fig. 90a. Performance Test on Milling MachineSlab Milling


Fig. 90b. Performance Test on Milling MachineFace Milling


Fig. 90c. Fine In-feed Test


Fig. 91. Testing Verical Thrust on Drilling Machine
largest possible axial force acting on the drill spindle (see page 22). The testing procedure is as follows (Fig. 91):

The radial arm is raised to half its vertical movement and the drilling head placed in its extreme outward position. A dynamometer (or a load cell and pressure gauge) is positioned under the spindle. A dial gauge is fixed to a column on the base plate, the dial-gauge plunger touching the bottom of the drilling head. The spindle is fed forward (hand feed) until the permissible axial thrust is indicated by the dynamometer, when the reading of the dial gauge is taken.

In the case of power presses the accuracy of the slideways must be maintained when the machine is subjected to the maximum permissible force. This is essential in order to prevent the punch being damaged in the die.

## Surface Quality

The author investigated the problem of surface finish during the years 1939 to 1949.* His attempt to specify the surface quality which ought to be achieved with
various machining operations is shown in the Table (Fig. 92).

## C. Power Requirements, Speeds and Feeds

Every machine tool must be so designed that its parts will not be deformed beyond permissible limits when subjected to the maximum working load. If the supplier wishes to limit the permissible load or if he does not in:end the machine to be used in a certain specific manner this should be definitely stated either in writing or in his prospectus. For instance, many lathes are not designed for taking the largest possible cuts when the tool is acting on the maximum diameter. On the other hand, today's ever-increasing speeds will be accompanied by smaller cutting forces if the power of the machine remains constant.
$\rightarrow$ The relation between speed, cutting force and power consumption is $\mathrm{P}=\frac{\mathrm{F} \times \mathrm{v}}{33,000 \times \eta}$ h.p.; where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{F}=\text { cutting force in pounds, } \\
& \mathrm{v}=\text { cutting speed in feet per minute } \\
& \eta=\text { efficiency factor. }
\end{aligned}
$$

If the mean efficiency for the whole machine is assumed to be $\eta=0.67$ then the formula becomes $P=\frac{F \times v}{22,000}$ h.p.

The power consumption of a machine can be determined by taking voltmeter and ammeter readings.

The performance test of a machine tool should also check the speeds and feeds. Most modern machine tools carry plates which show the numerical values of the various speeds and feeds available, and the actual values can be checked against the nominal ones by means of rev.-counters or similar instruments. Standardisation of speeds and feeds based on the internationally accepted system of "preferred numbers" should facilitate the work of designers, manufacturers and users of machine tools, and should form the basis of suitable acceptance tests.

[^4]| Machining <br> a plane surface by | have/ $\mu$ in. |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Conumercial Finish | Fine Finish | Superfine Finish |  |
| Milling .. .. | $32 \cdot 1$ to 63 | $16 \cdot 1$ to 32 | $8 \cdot 1$ to 16 | Face milling gives finer surfaces than slab milling |
| Planing | $16 \cdot 1$ to 63 | $8 \cdot 1$ to 16 | $4 \cdot 1$ to 8 . | The planer is a very robust machine, the tool action is uniform |
| Surface Grinding | $8 \cdot 1$ to 16 | $4 \cdot 1$ to 8 | $2 \cdot 1$ to 4 | All depends on the machinc and the correct selection of the grinding wheel |
| Scraping . . | $8 \cdot 1$ to 16 | $4 \cdot 1$ to 8 | $2 \cdot 1$ to 4 | All depends on the skill of the operator |

Fig. 92. Surface finish tests for Plain Surfaces


|  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\text { Error }}{\text { Pernnissible }}$ |
| Levelling of work table: <br> Work table flat or level in longitudinal direction (table placed in central position) | 3 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction .. .. | 3b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| A. Horizontal milling machine Cutter spindle: <br> Internal taper runs out of truth <br> (1) Nearest to the spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . ( 12 in .) | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| External taper or external cylindrical surface runs out of truth Fastening of mandrel corresponds to standards. | 2a | $0 \cdot 01$ |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip in machines with front bearings up to 50 mm . ( 2 in .) Jia. <br> Front bearing over 50 mm . (2 in.) dia. | 2b | 0.01 0.02 |
| Rise and fall of table in its longitudinal motion <br> Over 500 mm . addition of 0.01 per 500 mm . | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work table parallel with cutter spindle (table rising towards front side) | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \overline{0 \text { to } 0.02 \overline{\text { per }}} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Transverse movement of table parallel with cutter spindle in vertical plane | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Knee-type Horizontal Milling Machines and Universal Milling Machines |  | ng No. 1 <br> Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Permissible <br> Error |
| Centre T-slot parallel with table movement <br> Total error up to 600 mm . ( 24 in .) <br> $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 40 in. ) <br> above 1,000 mun. ( 40 in .) | 8 | mm. 0.02 per 300 mm. 0.02 0.03 0.04 |
| Width of T-slots: <br> From 10 to 12 mm . ( (to $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ in.) <br> From 14 to 18 mm . (th to $\frac{\frac{y}{8}}{} \mathrm{in}$.) Over 18 mm . ( $\frac{z}{\mathrm{in}}$.) |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to }+0.015 \\ & 0 \text { to }+0.02 \\ & 0 \text { to }+0.025 \end{aligned}$ |
| Column ways for knee square with work table, inclination towards front or rear side. Tested with clamped and loose knee. | 9 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, inclination to sides | 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Over arm (one bar, twin bars, box section): Tightened over-arm parallel with cutter spindle in vertical plane | $\overline{119}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto in horizontal plane measured near nose and in 300 mm . distance | 11b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Bore of arm bracket aligned with cutter spindle: <br> 1. Table in top position: <br> (1) $a_{1} a_{2}$ in vertical plane <br> (2) $b_{1} b_{2}$ in horizontal plane <br> II. Table in bottom position: <br> (1) $a_{1} a_{2}$ in vertical plane <br> (2) $b_{1} b_{2}$ in horizontal plane <br> a. Bracket in outer position b. Bracket in middle position $\}$ and II Arm and bracket clamped | 12 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 / 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & 0.02 / 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & 0.02 / 300 \\ & 0.02 / 300 \end{aligned}$ |
| Bore of amn bracket aligned with cutter spindle, with tightened outer arm support, measured in the top and bottom positions of knee | 13 | 0.02 mm . |
| B. Universal milling machine Swivel carriage: <br> Axis of swivel carriage off-set with respect to cutter spindle | 14 | 0.05 |
| Centre T-slot of work table off-set with respect to cutter spindle | 15 | 0.05 |
| Test Chart for Dividing Heads Operated Hand |  | $\text { by } \left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { No. 1A } \\ & \text { Chart } \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error } \\ \text { Permissible }}}{ }$ |
| Taper of dividing head spindle runs true: <br> (1) Near nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm ( 12 in .) | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mmg} \\ & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Centre point for true running .. .. | 2 | 0.01 |
| Dividing head spindle for axial slip .. | 3 | 0.01 |
| Dividing head spindle square with clamping surface | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Dividing head spindle parallel with centre T-slot | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Dividing head spindle laterally off-set with respect to centre T-slot | 6 | 0.02 |
| Maximum pernissible dividing error: <br> (1) For intermediate divisions <br> (2) For the total | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 45 \mathrm{sec} . \\ & \pm 1 \mathrm{~min} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Working axis (mandrel between centres) parallel with clamping surface (degree of incline between dividing head and tailstock) | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Working axis (mandrel between centres) parallel with centre T-slot (lateral offset between dividing head and tailstock) | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |

Testing Surface Milling Machines

| Test Chart for Surface Milling MachinesNo. ${ }^{\text {N }}$ ( ${ }^{\text {Chart }} 1$ |  |  | Test Chart for Surface Milling Machines |  | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\substack{\text { No. 2 } \\ \text { Chart } 2}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\text { C }}$ | Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Levelling of work table: <br> Work table flat or level in longitudinal direction <br> Ditto, in transverse direction | 3a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ -1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | Width of T-slots: <br> From 10 to 12 mm . (A to $\frac{1}{\mathrm{in}}$.) <br> From 14 to 18 mm . ( $\frac{1}{0}$ to $\frac{z}{} \mathrm{in}$.) <br> Over 18 mm . ( $\frac{3}{\mathrm{z}} \mathrm{in}$.) .. |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \text { to }+0.015 \\ 0 \text { to }+0.02 \\ 0 \text { to }+0.025 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Cutter spindle: <br> Internal taper of cutter spindle runs true: <br> (1) Nearest the spindle nose | 1 a | 0 | Work table square with vertical adjustment of headstock in plane of cutter spindle | 8 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| $\frac{\text { (2) At a distance of } 300 \mathrm{~mm} .(12 \mathrm{in} \text {.) }}{\text { External taper runs out of truth }}$ | 1 b |  | Ditto, in plane perpendicular to that of cutter spindle | 9 | $0.02 \text { per }$ $300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. }$ |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip for machines with up to 50 mm . ( 2 in .) dia. of front bearing at 2 opposite positions <br> Over 50 mm . ( 2 in .) dia. of front bearing Kise and fall of table in its lengthwise movemens | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \\ 0.02 \\ \hline 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | Over-arm and bracket: <br> Vertical adjustment of over-arm support square with work table in plane of cutter spindle. Support always tightened $\qquad$ | 10 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Over 500 mm ., addition of 0.01 per 500 mm . |  |  | Ditto, in plane perpendicular to that of cutter spindle | 11 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Work table parallel with cutier spindle | 1 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | Over-arm parallel with movement of saddle in vertical plane | 12a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Transverse movement of table parallel with cutter spindle in vertical plane Ditto, in horizontal plane | 5 Sa | $\begin{array}{r} -0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ -0.02 \mathrm{per} \end{array}$ | $\overline{\text { Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. }}$ | 12b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Centre T-slot square with cutter spindle Total error: Up to 600 mm ., 0.02 mm ; | 6. | $\begin{aligned} & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \hline 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | Bore in outer-arm support aligned with over-ann, measured at several distances from main bearing | 13 | 0.02 |
| $1,000^{\text {to }} 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .0 .04 \mathrm{~mm}$. <br> Centra T-slot parallel with table movement | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | Bore of cutter arm support for cutter arbor aligned with cutter spindle, measured at several distances from main bearing | 14 | 0.02 |

Testing Vertical Milling Machines

| Test Chart for Vertical Milling Machines |  | - $\left\|\begin{array}{l}\text { No. } 3 \\ \text { Chart } 1\end{array}\right\|$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Prror } \\ \text { Permissible }}}{\text { End }}$ |
| Levelling of work table: <br> Work table flat or level in longitudinal direction | 3 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction .. | 3b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Cutter spindle: <br> Internal tuper of cutter spindle runs true: <br> (1) Niarest to spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . ( 12 in .).. | 1 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| External taper runs out of truth .. | 1b | 0.01 |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip in machines with up to 50 mm . ( 2 in .) dia. of front bearing <br> Over 50 mm . ( 2 in .) dia. of front bearing | 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work table: <br> Rise and fall of table, in its longitudinal movement <br> Addition: over 500 mm . movement 0.01 per 500 mm . | 4 |  |
| Work table square with cutter spindle in plane through longitudinal axis of machine (turn round method; table rising towards the front side only) | 5 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Work table square with cutter spindle in plane perpendicular to that through longitudinal axis (turn round method) | 5 | $0.02 \text { per }$ $300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. }$ |


| Test Chart for Vertical Milling Machines |  | $\begin{array}{l\|c} \text { No. } 3 \\ \text { Chart } 2 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error }}}{\text { Permissible }}$ |
| Surface of work table parallel with its transverse movement | 6 |  |
| Centre $\mathrm{\Gamma}$-slot parallel with' longitudinal table movement | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Centre 'r-slot square with transverse table movement | 8 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Width of T-slots: <br> From 10 to 12 mm . ( $\frac{8}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ in.). . <br> From 14 to 18 mm . (号 to $\frac{3}{t} \mathrm{in}$.) <br> Over 18 mm . (tin.) |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to }+0.015 \\ & 0 \text { to }+0.02 \\ & 0 \text { to }+0.025 \end{aligned}$ |
| Column: <br> Vertical adjustment of cutter slide square with work table in plane through longitudinal axis of machine (table rising towards the front side) | 9 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to that through longitudinal axis | 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Column ways for knee square with work table, incline towards front and rear side, respectively | 11 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Ditio, lateral incline .. .. .. | 12 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |

Testing Thread Milling Machines


| Test Chart for Thread Milling Machines |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tests to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in longitudinal direction (convex only) | 1 a | mm . <br> 0 to 0.02 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Bed level in transverse direction No twist permitted | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Tailstock Vees parallel with movement of carriage | 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Headstock: <br> Centre point for true running . | 3 | 0.01 |
| Centring sleeve for crue running | 3 | 0.01 |
| Axial slip of work spindle In two opposite positions | 4 | 0.005 |
| Taper of work spingle runs true: <br> (1) Nearest to spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . ( 12 in .) | 5a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards the free end of mandrel) | 5 S | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (front end inclined towards the direction of cutting pressure) | 5b |  |
| Chuck runs out of truth, measured on chucked mandrel, 300 mm . ( 12 in .) in length | 6 | 0.03 |


| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tailstock: <br> Tailstock slecte parallel with bed in verical plane (rising towards the frec end) | 7 a | mm. <br> 0 to 0.02 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (front end inclined towards the direction of cutting pressure) | 76 | 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Axis of tailstock at same height as headstock axis (tailstock high only) | 8 | 0 to 0.02 |
| Cutter slide: <br> Taper of cutter spindle runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) in length runs out at end | 9 | 0.02 |
| Cutter spindle for true running (for machines without internal taper) | 10a | 0.01 |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip In tưQ opposite positions | 106 | 0.005 |
| Cutter spindle parallel with work spindle in horizontal plane (at free end of work spindle inclined towards cutter spindle) | 11 | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mim. |
| Cutter spindle level with work spindle for machines up to 150 mm . ( 6 in .) height of centres Over 150 mm . ( 6 in .) height of centres . . | 12 | 0.02 0.05 |
| Bore of outer cutter support aligned with cutter spindle | 13 | 0.02 |


| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Perrnissible Error |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lead screw and cutter driving shaft: Bearings of lead screw aligned with each other (axis of bearings parallel with bed ways) in vertical plane (measurements taken in positions II and III) | 14 a | $\operatorname{man}_{0 \cdot 1}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 14 b | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Bearings of lead screw aligned with halfnut in vertical plane (measurements taken with closed half nut, cutter slide in the middle position or halfway along bed, position I being the starting measurement) | 14 a | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 14 b | 0.15 |
| Leadscrew for axial slip formachines with up to 150 mm . ( 6 in .) height of centres Over 150 mm . ( 6 in .) height of centres | 14c | 0.005 0.01 |
| Accuracy of pitch of lead screw is assured within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Front and rear bearings of shaft driving the cutter aligned with each other and with cutter slide bearing (axis of bearings parallel with bed ways) in vertical plane. (Position $I$ is the starting measurement, cutter slide in middle position of halfway along bed) | 15a | 0.15 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | $\overline{15 b}$ | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Working accuracy: total errorLength of $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 40 in .). . Length of 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Measured from 100 to 100 mm . (4 in. to 4 in .) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.08 \\ & \pm 0.03 \\ & \pm 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |



For Table of Equivalents in English Measure see page 5x

| Test Chart for Spur, Worm and Gear-hobbing Machines | Helical | $\begin{array}{l\|c\|} \text { No. } 6 \\ \text { Chart } 1 \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{ }$ |
| Guide-ways for cutter slide square with work table guide-ways in plane through longitudinal axis of machine (upper end of cutter slide guides inclined towards work arbor only) | 1 a | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to that through longitudinal axis | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.015 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work table: <br> Table runs out of truth . | 3 | 0.01 per 300 nim . in diam. |
| Work table square with guide-ways for cutter slide in plane through longitudinal axis of machine (upper end of cutter slide ways inclined towards work arbor) | 1 b | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { pcr } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to that through longitudinal axis | 2b | 0.015 per 300 mm . |
| Work arbor runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) in length runs out at end | 4 | 0.01 |
| Work arbor parallel with travel of cutter slide in plane through longitudinal axis of machine (upper end inclined towards the cutter slide ways) | 5 a | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Ditto in plane perpendicular to that through longitudinal axis | 5b | 0.02 per 300 mm . |


| Test Chart for Spur Worm and Helical Gear-hobbing Machines |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { No. } 6 \\ \text { Churt } 2 \end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Perinissible Error |
| Arm bracket aligned with work arbor, measured at several positions of bracket (turn round method) | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm}, \mathrm{~m}_{2} \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Cutter slide: <br> Taper of cutter spindle runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) in length runs out at end | 7 | $0 \cdot 02$ |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip In two opposite positions | 8 | 0.005 |
| Cutter spindle parallel with surface of cutter slide | 9 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Outer support of cutter arbor aligned with cutter spindle | 10 | 0.02 |
| Cutter spindle parallel with guide-ways for cutter slide, with arbor in perpendicular position | 11 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Axis of swivelling cutter slide off-set with respect to work arbor (turning round of cutter slide) | 12 | 0.03 |
| Axis of swivelling cutter slide off-set with respect to cutter arbor | 13 | 0.03 |


| Test Chart for Spur, Worm and Helical Gear-hobbing Machines |  | No. 6 <br> Chart 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Dividing whel: <br> Maximum permissible individual pitch error of dividing wheel, measured from tooth to tooth, proportionate to pitch: |  | mm . |
| At 12 mm . ( $\ddagger \mathrm{in}$.) pitch <br> " 20 " ( |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.015 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Maximum permissible total pitch error of dividing wheel (amplitude in the diagram of errors $=$ algebraic sum of the maximum + deviation and maximum - deviation from the correct basic pitch value) is assured for diameters : |  |  |
| Up to 500 mm . ( 20 in .) <br> From 500 to $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 20 to 40 in .) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.08 \\ 0.09 \text { to } 0.15 \end{gathered}$ |
|  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 0.09 & 0.15 \\ 0.16, \ldots & 0.18 \\ 0.19 & , \\ 0.25 \end{array}$ |
| For gears cut on the machine, the following accuracies measured from tooth to tooth are assured, in diameters: |  |  |
| Up to 500 mm . ( 20 in .) <br> From 500 to $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 20 to 40 in .) <br> ., $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. and over ( 40 in. ) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.0125 \text { to } 0.02 \\ 0.021 \text { to } 0.025 \\ 0.03 \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Teech } \\ & \text { parallel } \\ & \text { to axis: }\end{aligned}$$\left\{\begin{array}{llll}\text { Up to } & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \text { dia. .. } & \ldots \\ \text { Over } & \ldots & , & \ldots\end{array}\right.$ | $\{$ | 0.008 to 0.012 for 75 mm . width 0.02 to 0.035 per 150 mm . width |
| Shape of tooth <br> ., ,. , over 300 mm . ( 12 in .) dia. |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0.012 \text { to } 0.02 \\ 0.021 \text { to } 0.03 \\ 0.04 \\ 0.005 \text { to } 0.01 \\ 0.015 \end{gathered}\right.$ |

## TABLE OF EQUIVALENTS

1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances

|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Mm. | Inch | Mm. | Inch |
| 0.01 | 0.0004 | 0.06 | 0.0024 |
| 0.015 | 0.0006 | 0.1 | 0.000 |
| 0.02 | 0.0008 | 0.15 | 0.0060 |
| 0.025 | 0.0010 | 0.2 | 0.0080 |
| 0.03 | 0.0012 | 0.25 | 0.0100 |
| 0.04 | 0.0016 | 0.3 | 0.0120 |
| 0.05 | 0.0020 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths

| Mm. | Inches | Mm. | Inches |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 100 | 4 | 500 | 20 |
| 300 | 12 | 1,000 | 40 |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to 300, 500 and $1,000 \mathrm{Mm}$. into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet

| Mm. | Inch per Foot | Inch per 3 Feet |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 per 100 mm . | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| 0.01 " 300 | 0.00040 | 0.00120 |
| 0.015 $\quad 300$ | 0.00060 | 0.00180 |
| $0 \cdot 02$ ", 300 ., | 0.00080 | 0.00240 |
| 0.02 " 500 ". | 0.00048 | 0.00144 |
| $0 \cdot 02$ ", 1,000 ., | 0.00024 | 0.00072 |
| $0 \cdot 03$, 300 ., | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| 0.04 , 1,000 ". | 0.00048 | 0.00144 |



| Test Chart for Gear Shapers |  | No. 7 <br> Chart 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Pennissible Error |
| Spirit level (a) on faceplate; along and across | 4 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Saddle and work faceplate: <br> Cutter arbor for true running | 1 a | 0.01 |
| Work arbor runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel with a max. length of 300 ntm . ( 12 in .) runs out at end | 1b | 0.01 |
| Face of the faceplate for true running (for machines with work table only) | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ in diam. |
| Faceplate bore for true running .. | 2b | $0 \cdot 01$ |
| Work arbor parallel with ram guide, measured at two surface lines of mandrel at right angles with each other <br> For machines up to 150 mm . (about 6 in .) length of stroke <br> From 150 to 300 mm . (about 6 to 12 in .) length of stroke <br> From 300 to $1,200 \mathrm{~mm}$. (about 12 to 48 in .) length of stroke | 3 | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \\ 0.015 \\ 0.025 \end{gathered}$ |
| Cross rail square with work arbor . .. | 4 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Inclination of saddle in its transverse movement along rail Ditto in plane perpendicular to rail $\quad .$. | 5a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & \pm 0.01 \text { per } \\ & \mathbf{3 0 0} \mathrm{mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |




| Test Chart Eor Finish Turning Lathes up to $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { No. } 11 \\ 400 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. (about } 15\{\text { in.) Height of Centres } \\ \text { Chart } 1\end{gathered}\right.$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible <br> $-\cdots$ Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in long. direction; apron side (convex only) | 1 a | mm . 0 to 0.02 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Ditto, opposite side (concave only) | 16 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed level in transverse direction | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & \text { 土 } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Straightness of slide ways (for machines of more than 3 m . ( 10 ft .) turning length only; measurements taken by measuring taut wire and microscope or long straight edge) | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Tailstock guideways parallel with movement of carriage | 3 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Work spindle: <br> Centre point for true running | 4 | 0.01 |
| Centring sleeve for true running | 5 | 0.01 |
| Work spindle for axial slip, measured at 2 points, displaced by $180^{\circ}$ | 6 | 0.01 |
| 'T:aper of work spindle runs true: <br> (1) Nicarcest spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards the free end of mandrel only) | $8: 1$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { (1) } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \text { man. } \end{aligned}$ |
| - Either + or - on full length, no twist permitted. |  |  |



| TABLE OF EQUIVALEN'「S |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances |  |  |  |
| Mm. | Inch | Mim. | Inch |
| 0.005 | 0.0002 | 0.05 | $0 \cdot 0020$ |
| 0.01 - 0 | 0.0004 | $0 \cdot 1$ | 0.0040 |
| 0.02 0. | 0.0008 | $0 \cdot 15$ | 0.0060 |
| 0.03 | 0.0012 | $0 \cdot 2$ | 0.0080 |
| 2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths |  |  |  |
| Mrn. | Inches | $\mathrm{Mm}^{1}$ | Inches |
| 300 | 12 |  |  |
| 3. Metric Tolerances Referred to 300, 500, and 1.000 Mm . into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet |  |  |  |
| Mm. |  |  | Inch per 3 Feet |
| 0.01 per 100 mm . |  |  | 0.0036 |
| 0.01 , 300 ., |  |  | $0 \cdot 0012$ |
| 0.01 ., 1,000 |  |  | $0 \cdot 00036$ |
| 0.02 . 300 ., |  |  | 0.0024 |
| 0.02 ., 1,000 ." |  |  | $0 \cdot 00072$ |
| $0.03 \% 300$ |  |  | 0.0036 |
| 0.03 ., 1,000 .. |  |  | 0.00108 |
| 0.04 ". 300 |  |  | 0.00480 |
| $0.04 \% 1,000$ " |  |  | 0.00144 |
| 0.05 " 1,000 " |  |  | 0.00180 |
| 0.06 ., 1,000 . |  |  | 0.00216 |


| Test Chart for Finish Turning Lathes up to400 mm . (about $15 \ddagger$ in.) Height of CentresChart 3 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Lead screw for axial slip | 13 | $\underset{0.01}{\mathrm{~mm}_{0}}$ |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with each other (axis of bearings parallel with bed ways) in vertical plane (measurements taken in positions II and III) | 14a | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 14b | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with half nut in vertical plane (measurements taken with closed half nut, carriage in middle position or halfway along bed, position I serving as starting point) | 14a | 0-15 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. | 14b | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Lathe turns round within |  | 0.01 |
| Lathe turns cylindrically: <br> (a) Work between centres within .. <br> (b) Work held in chuck within For each $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 40 in .) 0.01 mm . addition up to 0.05 mm . max. |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 200 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Lathe faces (hollow or concave only) within | 15 | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . in diam. |
| Thread cut on 50 mm . (2 in.) length .. |  | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 50 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Finish Tuming Lathes with Height of Centres from over 400 to 800 mm . (about $15 \ddagger$ to 32 in.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in long. direction ; apron side (arched or convex only) | 1 a | mm. <br> 0 to 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Ditto, opposite side (concave only) | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction. No twist permitted | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Straightness of bed ways (for machines of more than 3 m . ( 10 ft .) turning length only; measurements taken by measuring taut wire and microscope or long straight edge) | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { uptol2ft.0.03 } \\ 18 \mathrm{ft} .0 .04 \\ \text { over } 18 \mathrm{ft} .0 .05 \end{gathered}$ |
| Tailstock guide ways parallel with movement of carriage | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle: <br> Centre point for true running .. | 4 | 0.015 |
| Centring sleeve for true running .. | 5 | 0.015 |
| Work spindle for axial slip at 2 points, displaced by $180^{\circ}$ | 6 | 0.015 |
| Taper of work spindle runs true: <br> (1) Nearest spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Finish Turning Lathes with Height of Centres from over 400 to 800 mm . (about $15 \%$ to 32 in.$)$ |  | \%.No. 12 <br> Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards free end of mandrel) | 8a | mm . <br> 0 to 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (free end of mandrel inclined towards the direction of tool pressure only) | 8b | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Carriage: <br> Movement of upper slide parallel with work spindle in vertical plane(hand feed) When automatic feed is provided: in vertical plane in horizontal plane | 9 | 0.03 per 150 mm . <br> 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Tailstock: <br> Sleeve parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards the front end) | 10a | 0 to 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (front end inclinced towards the direction of tool pressure only) | 10b | 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Cone of sleeve parallel with bed in vertical plane (free end of mandrel rising) | 11a | 0 to 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (frce end of mandrel inclined towards direction of tool pressure) | 11b | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Axis of centres (mandrel between centres) parallel with bed in vertical plane | 12 | 0.03 |


| Test Chart for Finish Turning Lath Height of Centres from over 400 to (about $15 \frac{1}{2}$ to 32 in .) <br> Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { aes } \mathrm{y} \\ & 800 \mathrm{~m} \end{aligned}$ | No. No. 12 <br> Chart 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error }}}{\text { Permissle }}$ |
| Lead screw:Accuracy in lead of lead screw is assured <br> within |  | mm . 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Lead screw for axial slip | 13 | 0.015 |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with each other in vertical plane (axes of bearings parallel with bed ways) (measurements taken in positions II and III) | 14a | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 14b | 0.15 |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with half nut in vertical plane (measurements taken with closed half nut, carriage in the middle position or halfway along bed, position I being the starting measuring point) | 14a | 0.2 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 14b | 0.2 |
| Working accuracy of machine: Lathe turns round within |  | 0.02 |
| Lathe turns cylindrically: <br> (a) Between centres within <br> (b) Work held in chuck within |  | 0.02 per 300 mm . 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Lathe faces (concave only) within | 15 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. in } \\ \text { diam. } \end{gathered}$ |
| Thread cut on $50 \mathrm{~mm} .(2 \mathrm{in}$.$) length$ <br> $300 \mathrm{~mm} .(12 \mathrm{in})$. <br> ., |  | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \\ & \pm 0.05 \end{aligned}$ |

For Table of Equivalents in English Measure see page 54

| Teat Chart for Toolroom Lathes (Highest Degree of Accuracy)up to 200 mm . (about 8 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in long. direction apron side (arched or convex only) | 1 a | mns. <br> 0 to 0.02 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Ditto, opposite side (concave only) | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction. Either + or - ; no twist permitted | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Tailstock guide ways parallel with movernent of carriage | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle: <br> Centre point for true running | 4 | 0.01 |
| Centring sleeve for true running . | 5 | 0.005 |
| Internal taper recciving the chuck for true running |  | $0 \cdot 01$ |
| Work spindle for axial slip measured at points, displaced by $180^{\circ}$ | 6 | 0.005 |
| Taper of work spindle runs true: <br> (1) Nearest spindle nose <br> (2) At a distance of 300 mm . 12 in .) | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.008 \\ & 0.015 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards free end of mandrel) | 8 a | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |


| Test Chart for Toolroom Lathes (Highest Degree of Accuracy) up to 200 mm . (about 8 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Work spindle parallel with bed in horizontal plane (free end of arbor inclined towards direction of tool pressure) | 8b | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { mm. } \\ 0 \text { to } 0.005 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Carriage: <br> Movement of upper side parallel with work spindle in vertical plane (hand feed) <br> When automatic feed is provided: <br> in vertical plane <br> in horizontal plane | 9 | 0.03 per 100 mm . <br> 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Tailstock: <br> Sleeve parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards front end) | 10a | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.02 \\ \text { per } 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (front end inclined towards direction of cutting pressure) | 10b | 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Taper of sleeve parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards free end of mandrel) | 11 a | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (free end of mandrel inclined towards direction of cutting pressure) | 11 b | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Axis of centres (mandrel between centres) parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards tailstock end) | 12 | 0 to 0.02 |
| Lead screw: <br> Accuracy in lead of lead screw is assured within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \cdot 03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Toolroom Lathes (Highest No. 13 <br> Degree of Accuracy) up to 200 mm . (about 8 in.$)$ No. <br> Chart 3 <br> Height of Centres  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Lead screw for axial slip .. .. | 13 | 0.005 mm . |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with each other (axes of bearings parallel with bed ways) in vertical plane (measurements taken in positions II and III) | 14a | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 14b | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with half nut in vertical plane (measurements taken with closed half nut, carriage in middle position or halfway along bed, position I serving as starting point) | 14a | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 14b | 0.15 |
| Working accuracy of lathe: Lathe turns round within Lathe turns cylindrically: <br> (a) Work between centres within <br> (b) Work held in chuck within .. <br> Lathe faces (concave only) within .. | 15 | $\begin{gathered} 0.005 \\ 0.01 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 150 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0.02 \text { per total } \\ \text { length } \\ 0 \text { to } 0.015 \\ \text { per } 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { in dia. } \end{gathered}$ |
| Thread cut on 50 mm . (2 in.) length .. |  | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 01 \text { per } \\ & 50 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |

For Table of Equivalents in English Measure see page 54


| Relieving Lathes <br> The supplementary measurements of backing-off lathes are to be taken in conjunction with the measurements specificd by the test charts 11 and 12 for finish-turning lathes |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Does the backing-off slide always return to its initial position : | 1 | $\underset{0.05}{\mathrm{~mm}} .$ |
| Does the backing-off slide always advance to the same point? | 2 | 0.01 |
| Driving shaft for backing-off movement parallel with bed | 3 | 0.03 per 300 mm . |


| TABLE OF EQUIVALENTS |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| 1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances |  |  |  |
| Mm. |  |  |  |
| 0.01 | Inch | Mm. | Inch |
| 0.015 | 0.0004 | 0.05 | 0.0020 |
| 0.02 | 0.0006 | 0.10 | 0.0040 |
| 0.03 | 0.0008 | 0.15 | 0.0060 |
| 0.04 | 0.0012 | 0.20 | 0.0080 |
| 0. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths |  |  |  |
| Mm. |  |  |  |
| 20 | Inches | Mm. | Inches |
| 25 | 1 | 100 | 4 |
| 35 | 18 | 150 | 6 |
| 50 | 2 | 1,00 | 12 |
| 75 | 3 |  | 40 |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to Various Lengths into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet

| $\xrightarrow{\text { Mm. }}$ M.02 per 1.000 mm . | Inch per Foot 0.00024 | Inch per 3 Fect 0.00072 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.03 " 1,000 " | 0-00036 | 0.00108 |
| 0.04 ", 1,000 ., | 0.00048 | 0.00144 |
| 0.02 " 300 | 0.00080 | 0.00240 |
| 0.03 \# 300 | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| 0.04 " 300 | 0.00160 | 0.00480 |
| 0.03 ". 150 | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| $0 \cdot 15$ ". 150 " | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.01 ". 100 ". | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| 0.02 " 100 | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| $0.1 \% 100$ | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.075 ., 75 | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.05 \% 50 | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 0.04 ", 35 | 0.01370 | 0.04110 |
| 0.03 " 25 ", | 0.01440 | 0.04320 |
| 0.025 ". 20 ., | 0.01500 | 0.04500 |




| Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes up to 300 mm . (about 12 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in longitudinal direction (convex only) |  | $\begin{gathered} \min . \\ 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle: Centre point for true running .. | 2a | 0.01 |
| Centring sleeve for true running | 2b | 0.01 |
| Work spindle for axial slip measured at 2 points, displaced by $180^{\circ}$ | 3a | 0.01 |
| Seating for the bar stock chuck for true running | 3b | 0.01 |
| Taper of work spindle runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . (12 in.) in length runs out at end | 4 | 0.03 |
| Axis of work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards free end of mandrel) | 5a | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 5b | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| - Either + or - on total length, no twist permitted. |  |  |

Test Chart for Turret Lathes arrangedfor Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes up to 300 mm . (about 12 in. ) Height of Centres

No. 16 Chart 3

| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | $\underset{\text { Error }}{\text { Permissible }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tool holes aligned with work spindle in vertical plane (tool holes higher than work spindle) <br> For machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( $1 \frac{1}{2}$ in.) dia. of bar Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 7 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \text { to } 0.02 \\ 0 \text { to } 0.03 \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane For machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 ? in.) dia. of bar Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 7b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Centring recesses for tool holders aligned with work spindle in vertical plane (recesses higher than work spindle; tests made by swing round method). For machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( $1 \frac{1}{4}$ in.) dia. of bar Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 8 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane for machines Up to 30 mm . ( $1 \frac{1}{\mathrm{z}} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bas . . Oves 30 mm . dis. of bar | 8b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes up to 300 mm . (about 12 in .) in Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Hexagon head faces (clamping surfaces for the tool holders) square with work spindle in vertical plane (tests made by swing-round method) <br> For machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 긍 in.) dia. of bar (radius of dial holding $\mathrm{arm}=50 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 2 in .)) Over 30 mm . dia. of bar (radius of dial holding $\mathrm{arm}=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 3 in. )) | 9a | mm. <br> 0.02 per 100 mm . <br> 0.03 per 150 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane for machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 \% in .) dia. of bar (radius of dial holding arm= 50 mm . (2 in.)). <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar (radius of dial holding arm $=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. $(3 \mathrm{in}$.$) )$ | 9b | 0.02 per 100 mm . <br> 0.03 per 150 mm . |
| Turret head is free from play or clearance in its bearings and locking notches. Permissible amount of rotation about its axis, measured at the end of a mandrel 200 mm . (about 8 in. ) in length (lever arm about 0.5 m . (20 in.); force about 5 kg . ( 10 lb. )) | 10 | $0 \cdot 015$ |
| Rough limit of automatically-tripped longitudinal motion always at the same point within | 11 | 0-1 |
| Fine limit of longitudinal motion tripped by positive dog stop (if wanted, using reading of pointer) | 11 | 0.01 |


| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes uo to 300 mm . (about 12 in ) Height of Centres |  |  | Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Singlo-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes up to 300 mm . (about 12 ia .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to\be? Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error | Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Movement of upper turret head (capstan) slide parallel with work spindle in vertical plane (mandrel in spindle rising only towards the free end) <br> For machines with upper turret head slide admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 fi in) dia. of bar <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 12a | mm . <br> 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . <br> 0 to 0.02 per 100 inm. | Lead screw for axial slip | 13c | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & 0.01 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | Working accuracy of machine: Lathe turns round with turret head slide within |  | $0 \cdot 01$ |
|  |  |  | Ditto, with cutting-off slide within |  | 0.01 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane for machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 it in .) dia. of bar <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 12b | 0.01 per 100 mm . <br> 0.02 per 100 mm . | Lathe turns cylindrically with turret head slide within (mandrel mounted in bar chuck) |  | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | Ditto, with cutting-off slide within |  | 0.03 per 300 nus. |
| Lead screw: <br> Accuracy in lead of lead screw is assured within |  |  | Lathe faces with turret head slide (concave only) |  | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . in diam. |
| Bearings of lead screw aligned with each other (axes of bearings parallel with bed ways in vertical plane. Measurements taken in positions II and III) | 13a | $0 \cdot 1$ |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Ditto, with cutting-off slide (concave only) |  | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . in diam. |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 13b | $0 \cdot 1$ |  |  |  |
| Bearings of lead screw aligned with half nut in vertital plane (measurements taken with the half-nut closed, cuttingslide in middle position or half way along bed, staring measurement made in position I) | 13a | $0 \cdot 15$ |  |  |  |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. . . | 13b | $0 \cdot 15$ |  |  |  |
| Supplementary Test Chart for Turret Lathes with Hollow Turret Heads provided with Centring Recesses for the Tool Holders up to 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) Height of Centres <br> The measurements and tolerances under the headings: Bed, work spindle, lead screw and working accuracy are the same as in the test chart 16 |  |  | Supplementary Test Chart for Turret Lathes with Hollow Turret Heads provided with 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error | Front faces of hexagon turret (clamping surfaces for the tool holders) square with work spindle in horizontal plane For machines admitting up to 30 num. ( 1 If in.) dia. of bar (radius of dial holding arm=50 mm. (2 in.)) <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar (radius, of dial holding $a r m=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. (3 in.)) | 9 b | mm . |
| Turret slide: <br> Centring recesses for tool holders aligned with work spindle in vertical plane (recesses higher than work spindle, tests are made by the swing round method) <br> For machines admitting up to 30 mm . <br> ( $1 \frac{2}{6} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bar <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar | 8 a | mm.$\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 0.02 per 100 mm . 0.03 per 150 mm . |
|  |  |  | Turret head is free from play or clearance in its bearing and locking notches. Permissible amount of rotation about the axis, measured at the end of a mandrel 300 mrn ( 12 in .) long (length of lever arm about 0.5 m . ( 20 in .) ; force about 5 kg . ( 10 lb.$)$ ) | 10 | 0.03 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane For machines admitting up to 30 mm . | 8b | 0.02 |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0.03 | Rough limit of automatically tripped longitudinal motion always at the same point within | 11 | $0 \cdot 1$ |
| Front faces of hexagon turret (clamping surfaces for the tool holders) square with work spindle in vertical plane (tests aremadeby swing-round method) For machines admitting up to 30 mm . ( 1 it in.) dia. of bar (radius of dial holding $\mathrm{arm}=50 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 2 in. )) <br> Over 30 mm . dia. of bar (radius of dial holding $a r m=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 3 in.$)$ ) | 9a | 0.02 per 100 mm . <br> 0.03 per 150 mm . | Fine limit of longitudinal motion tripped by positive stop within (if wanted, using reading of pointer) | 11 | 0.01 |

Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for
Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads
and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathea
uo to 300 mm . (about 12 in ) Height of Centres
No. 16

Supplementary Test Chart for Turret Lathes
with Hollow Turret Heads provided with
Centring Recesses for the Tool Holders up to
The measurements and tolerances under the
headings: Bed, work spindle, lead screw and
working accuracy are the same as in the test chart 16

Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for
Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads
and Singlo-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes
up to 300 mm . (about 12 ia .) Height or Centres
No. 16 Chart 6

Supplementary Test Chart for Turret Lathes with Hollow Turret Heads provided with 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) Height of Centres

| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes <br> No. 17 <br> Chart 1 with more than 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in long. direction (convex only) | 12 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm}_{0} \\ 0 \mathrm{tog} 0.03 \mathrm{pcr} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed fat or level in transverse direction. No twist pernitted | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{pcr} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindle: <br> Centre point for true running | 2 a | 0.02 |
| Centring sleeve for true running | 2b | 0.02 |
| Work spindle for axial slip measured at 2 points, displaced by $180^{\circ}$ | 38 | 0.02 |
| Seating of bar stock chuck for true running | 3b | 0.02 |
| Taper of work spindle runs true: maximun amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) in length runs out at end | 4 | 0.03 |
| Axis of work spindle parallel with bed in vertical plane (rising towards free end of mandrel) | 5 a | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~nm} . \end{array}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 5b | 0:03 per 300 mm . |


| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes with more than 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Height of Centres |  | No. 17 Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{ }$ |
| Bar chuck* runs true measured on chucked mandrel $\dagger$ <br> Each test is the average result of five successive chuckings and measurements. <br> $\dagger$ The cylindrically ground test mandrel has an undersize of 10 PE as compared with the basic dia. (1 PE=1 standard fit unit $=0.005$ Jdia . in the metric system.) | Corres. with4 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & 0.15 \mathrm{per} \\ & 150 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Turret head size: <br> Tool holes parallel with bed in vertical plane | 68 | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 6b | 0.03 per 300 mm. |
| Tool holes aligned with work spindle in vertical plane (tool holes higher than work spindle) | 7a | 0 to 0.03 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 7b | 0.03 |
| Centring recesses for tool holders aligned with work-spindle in vertical plane (recesses higher than work spindle, tests made by the swing-round method) | 8a | 0 to 0.03 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 8b | 0.03 |


| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes with more than 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Front faces of hexagon turret head (clamping surfaces for the tool holders) square with work spindle in vertical plane (test made by the turn-round method with a radius of dial-holding amm $=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 3 in. )) | 9a | $\mathrm{mm}_{0} .03$. 150 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 9b | 0.03 per 150 mm . |
| Turret head is free from play or clearance in its bearing and locking notches. Perraissible amount of rotation about its axis, measured at the end of a mandrel 400 mm . ( 16 in. ) long. (Lenget of lever arm about 1 m . ( 40 in .); force about 5 kg . ( 10 lb. )) | 10 | 0.05 |
| Rough limit of automatically-tripped long. movement always at the same point within | 11 | 0.15 |
| Fine limit of long: movement tripped by positive stop within (if wanted, using reading of pointer) | 11 | 0.02 |
| Lead screw: <br> Acarscy in lead of lead screw is assured withid |  | 0.03 per 300 mm . |


| Test Chart for Turret Lathes arranged for Cylindrical Tool Shanks in the Turret Heads and Single-spindle Automatic Turret Lathes with more than 300 mm . ( 12 in .) Height of Centres |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applicd | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Prror }}}{\text { Permissible }}$ |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with each other (axes of bearings parallel with bed ways) in vertical plane (measurements taken in positions 11 and III) | 13a | $\operatorname{man}_{0.15}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 13b | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Lead screw bearings aligned with halfnut in vertical plane (measurements made with closed half-nut, cutting-off slide in middle position or halfway along bed, staring measurement taken in position I) | 13a | 0.2 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 13b | 0.2 |
| Lead screw for axial slip .. .. | 13c | 0.02 |
| Working accuracy of machine: Lathe turns round with turret head slide within |  | 0.02 |
| Ditto, with cutting-off slide within .. |  | 0.02 |
| Lathe turns cylindrically with turret head slide within (mandrel mounted in bar chuck) |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, with cutting-off slide within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Lathe faces with turret head slide (concave only) within |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { in dia. } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, with cutting-off slide (concave only) within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & \text { in dia. } \end{aligned}$ |


| Supplementary Test Chart for Turret Lathes with Hollow Turret Heads provided with Centring Recesses. Height of Centres more than 300 mm . ( 12 in. ) headings: Bed, work spindle, lead screw and working accuracy are the same as in the test chart 17 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applicd | Fig. <br> Nu. | Permissible Error |
| Turret head slide: <br> Centring recesses for the tool holders aligned with work spindle in vertical plane (centring recesses higher than work spindle; tests made by the turnround method) | $8:$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \text { to } 0.03 \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 8 b | 0.03 |
| Front faces of hexagon turret head (clamping surfaces for the tool holders) square with work spindle in vertical plane (tests made by the turn-round method with a radius of dial holding $2 \mathrm{rm}^{2}=75 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 3 in .)) | 93 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 150 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 96 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 150 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Turret head is free from play or clearance in its bearing and locking notches. Permissible amount of rotation about its axis, measured at the end of a mandrel 400 mm . ( 16 in .) long (length of lever $\mathrm{arm}=1 \mathrm{~m}$. ( 40 in .); force about. 4 kg . ( 9 lb. )) | 10 | 0.05 |
| Rough limit of automatically-tripped long. movernent always at the same point within | 11 | $0 \cdot 15$ |
| Fine limit of long. movement tripped by positive stop within (if wanted, using reading of pointer) | 11 | 0.02 |


| Test Chart for Multi-spindle Automatics having Rotary Work and Stationary Tools |  | \| No. 18A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Pennissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in longitudinal direction No twist permitted. | 1 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \text { mun. } \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction No twist permitted. | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Spindle housing and tool curriur: Centring sleeve for true running | 2 a | 0.01 |
| Collar for axial slip . . . . | 2b | 0.01 |
| Seating of bar chuck for true running:- | 2 c | 0.01 |
| Bar chuck runs out of truth (=amount of eccentricity $\times 2)^{\circ}$, measured on chucked test mandrel $: \dagger$ <br> Up to 4 mm . ( $\sqrt{2} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bar <br> From 4.1 to 6 mm . ( 31 to dt in.) dia. of bar <br> From $6 \cdot 2$ to 10 mm . ( $\gamma$ to it in .) dia. of bar <br> From $10-2$ to 18 mm . ( j 號 to in .) dia. of bar <br> From 18.5 to 30 mm . ( 17 to $1 \frac{3}{16} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bar <br> From 31 to 50 mm . ( 1 f to 2 in .) dia. of bar <br> Over 50 mm . (2 in.) dia. of bar <br> - Each test is the average result of five successive chuckings and measurements <br> $\dagger$ The cylindrically ground test mandrel has an undersize of 10 PE as compared with the basic diameter. (1 I'E = 1 standard fit unit $=0.005$ wdia. in the metric system). | 3 | 0.025 per 20 mm . <br> 0.03 per 25 mm . 0.04 per 35 min . 0.05 per 50 mm . 0.075 per 75 mm . 0.1 per 100 mm . 0.15 per 150 mm . |


| Test Chart for Multi-spindle Automatics having Rotary Work and Stationary Tools |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { No. 18A } \\ & \text { Chart } 2 \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T'est to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Work spindles spaced around a circle concentric with bearing of spindle carrier | 4 | $\mathrm{mm}_{0.025}$ |
| Work spindles equidistant from each other for machines Up to 50 mm . dia. of bar Over 50 mm . dia. of bar | 58 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.04 \\ & 0.06 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindles equidistant from axis of tool carrier (for machines only, where a tool block serving as a main tool carrier is guided along a tool carrier axis) | 5b | 0.025 |
| Work spindles parallel with movement of tool carrier in vertical plane | 6 a | 0.015 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 6 b | $0.015 \text { per }$ $100 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Work spindles parallel with tool clamping surface (for machines, where tool block is used as main tool carrier) | 7 a | $0.02 \text { per }$ $100 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Work spindles parallel with slot in tool clamping surface (for machines where tool block is used as main tool carrier) | 7 b | 0.02 per 100 mm . |



| Test Chart for Multi-spinple Automaticshaving Rotary Work and Stationary ToolsNo. 18A <br> Chart 3 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\text { Error }}{\substack{\text { Permissible }}}$ |
| After indexing, work spindles in the same position relative $\boldsymbol{z}$ lst tool clamping surface. 2nd tool clamping surface. 3rd tool clamping surface. 4th tool elamping surface. Up to 50 mm . dia of bar Over 50 mm . dia of bar <br> (For machines where a tool block is used as a main tool carrier) | 8a | mm . $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \\ & \pm 0.06 \end{aligned}$ |
| Work spindles in line with 1 st tool hole. 2nd tool hole. 3rd tool hole. 4th tool hole. Up to 50 mm . dia.of bar Over 50 mun. dia. of bar <br> (For machines admitting immediate tool shanks in head) | 8b | $\pm 0.04$ $\pm 0.06$ |
| Tool holes parallel with guide of tool carrier in vertical plane <br> (For machines admitting immediate tool shanks in head) | 9a | 0.015 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 9b | 0.015 per 100 mm . |
| Work spindles equidistant from tool clamping surfaces | 10 | $\pm 0.2$ |


| $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Test Chart for Multi-spindle Automatics } & \begin{array}{l}\text { No. } 18 \text { A }\end{array} \\ \text { Chaving Rotary Work and Stationary Tools } & \end{array}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Spindle carrier for freedom from play in its bearing and locking notches. Amount of rotation about axis, measured on a mandrel mounted in a work spindle (length of lever arm approx. 0.5 m . ( 20 in. )) | 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { num. } \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Machine turns round <br> For machines up to 50 mm . dia. of bar <br> For machines over 50 mun. dia. of bar |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine turns cylindrically For machines up to 30 mm . ( 1 h in .) dia. of bar For machines over 30 mm . dia. of bar |  | 0.015 per 50 mm . 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Facing cut with cross slide (hollow only) |  | 0 to 0.01 per 50 mun. dia. 0 to 0.015 per 100 mm dia. |
| Work pieces successively taken from the machine vary to the following extent* Up to 18 mm . ( $\mathrm{tf}^{2} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bar From 18.5 to 30 mm . (敖 to $1 \frac{1}{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{in}$.) dia. of bar <br> From 31 to 50 mm . ( 1 t to 2 in .) dia. of bar From 51 to 80 num. ( 2 to 3 ta in.) dia. of bar <br> Over 80 mm . <br> - These allowances relate to the corresponding largest diameter bar admitted, I.S.O. fit, quality 8. |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.027 \\ & 0.035 \\ & 0.040 \\ & 0.045 \\ & 0.055 \end{aligned}$ |


| Teat Chart for Multi-spindle Automatics <br> having Stationary Wort: and Rotary Tools$\|$No. 18s <br> Chart 1 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Bed: <br> Bed straight in longitudinal direction. | 1 a | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & \pm 0002 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \text { num. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction No twist permitted | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \text { num. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Headstock and work turret: <br> Aris of turret head parellel with its movement in vertical plane | 2a | 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 2b | 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Outer sleeve of tool spindles for true running | 3 a | 0.01 |
| Inner sleeve of tool spindles for true running | 3b | 0.01 |
| Collar for axial slip . . . | 3 c | 0.01 |
| Tool spindles parallel with movement of turret head in vertical plane | 4a | 0.015 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 4b | $0.015 \text { per }$ $100 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Tool spindles equidistant from each other | 5 | 0.04 |
| Tool spindles concentric with axis of turret head | 6 | 0.025 |


| Test Chart for Multi-spindle $\begin{array}{c}\text { Automatics } \\ \text { having Stationary Work and Rotary Tools }\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c}\text { No. } 18 \mathrm{~B} \\ \text { Char } 2\end{array}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Tool spindles in line with 1st hole of turret head. 2nd hole of turret head. 3rd hole of turret head. 4 th hole of curret head. 5th hole of turret head. | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & \pm 0.05 \end{aligned}$ |
| Turret head for freedum from play in its bearing and locking notches. Amount of rotation about its axis, measured on a mandrel mounted in the head (length of lever arm approx. 0.5 m . (20 in.)) | 8 | 0.03 |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Machine turns round <br> For machines up to 50 mm . (about 2 in .) turning diameter ${ }^{*}$ <br> For machines with more than 50 mm. turning diameter |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine turns cylindrically <br> - The stated turning diameter applies to the total turning length. For short turning lengths the turning diameter is usually considerably larger. Test is made on a diameter with a maximum value equal to the stated turning diameter relating to the total turning length. |  | 0.03 per 100 mm . |



| Test Chart for Vertical Boring (Vertical Lathes) |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { No. } 19 \\ \text { Chart } 1 \end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\text { Error }}{\text { Permissible }}$ |
| Faceplate level (concave only) .. .. | 1 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ 1,00 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { in diam. } \end{gathered}$ |
| Faceplate for true running .. | 2 a | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ in diam. |
| Faceplate for true running .. | 2 b | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ in diam. |
| Cross rail and uprights: Upright square with faceplate in the guide plane of upright | 3 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.04 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to guide plane (upright at upper end inclined towards the front side only) | 4a | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cross rail parallel with faceplate or table | 3b | $\begin{gathered} 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Front guide surface of cross rail, flat or level | 4b | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Incline of cross rail in its vercical adjustment | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Turrer head slide: <br> Movement of head slide parallel with axis of table in the guide plane of upright (measured on aligned mandrel; swivel plate fixed by index pin) | 5a | 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to guide plane <br> - The movement of the cross rail should be upwards. The turret slide should be in its middle position. | 5b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Vertical Boring Mills (Vertical Lathes) |  | No. 19 Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Tool holes parallel with movement of head slide in guide plane of upright | 6 a | mm. 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto in -plane perpendicular to guide plane | 6b | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Tool holes in line with axis of table . . | 7 | $0 \cdot 02$ |
| Turret head is free from play or clearance in its bearing and locking notches. Permissible amount of rotation about its axis, measured at the end of a mandrel 200 mm . ( 8 in. ) long (length of lever arm about $0 \cdot 5 \mathrm{~m}$. ( 20 in .)) | 8 | $0 \cdot 02$ |
| Side head: <br> Vertical movement of side head parallel with axis of table (measured on aligned mandrel) | 9a | 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Incline of side head in is vertical movement | 9b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{pcr} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Horizontal movement of side head parallel with table surface (turning concave only) | 10 | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Working accuracy of machine is assured: Machine turns round with turret head tools: <br> Turning diameter up to 800 mm . (about $31 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$.) within <br> Turning dia. over 800 mm . within .. Ditto, wish side head tools turning dia. up to 800 mm . ( 31 in.) within Over 800 mm . turning dia. within .. |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \\ & 0.01 \\ & 0.02 \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Vertical Boring (Vertical Lathes) |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { No. } 19 \\ \text { Chart } \end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Machine turns cylindrically with turret head tools within |  | mm . 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, with side head tools within .. |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{mmm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine faces with turret head tools (concave only) within |  | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . in diam. |
| Ditto, with side head tools (concave only) within |  | 0 to 0.02 per 300 mm . in diam. |


| Test Chart for Double-standard Vertical Turning and Boring Mills |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered}\text { No. } 20 \\ \text { Chart } 1\end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | $\underset{\text { Error }}{\substack{\text { Permissible }}}$ |
| Faceplate or table: <br> Table flat or level (concave only) | 1 | mm. <br> 0 to 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. in diam. |
| Face of the table for true running .. | 2a | 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. in diam. |
| Table for true running .. .. | 2b | 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. in diam. |
| Standards and cross rail *: <br> Standards square with table in guide plane of standards | 33 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to guide plane (inclined towards the front side at the upper end) | 4 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Standards parallel with each other, measured on the inner or outer guide surfaces | 3b | $\begin{gathered} 0.06 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cross rail parallel with table .. | 3 c | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Front guide surface of cross rail fat or level. | 4 b | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Incline of cross rail in its vertical adjustment | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Double-standard Vertical Turning and Boring Mills |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 20 \\ & \text { Chart } 2 \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Movement of ram parallel with table in guide plane of housing (swivel locked by index pin) | 6 | mm. 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to guide plane (movement at lower end inclined towards the housing) | 7 | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm. |
| Working accuracy of machine is assured: Machine turns round up to 3 m . ( 10 ft .) dia. within <br> Over 3 m . dia. within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine turns cylindrically on a length of 300 mm . (about 12 in.) within Machine turns cylindrically on a length of $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. (about 40 in .) within |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine faces (concave only) on 300 mm <br> dia. (about 12 in .) within <br> Machine faces (concave only) on 1,000 mm . dia (about 40 in .) within <br> - The movement of the cross rail should be upwards against the weight. The tool holders should be in the mean position. |  | 0 to 0.02 0 to 0.03 |



| Test Chart for Cylindrical Grinding |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Machines |, | No. 21 |
| :---: |
| Chart 1 |$|$


| $\begin{gathered} \text { Test Chart for Cylindrical Grinding } \\ \text { Machines } \end{gathered}$ |  | No. 21 Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error } \end{gathered}$ |
| Axis of spindle in swivelling headstock parallel with in-feed movement of grinding wheel slide in vertical plane, measured in the 90 and 45 -degree positions of headstock (rising towards the free end of mandrel; for universal grinders only; the zero position is tested in conformance with Fig. 6a) | 7 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \mathrm{to} 0.02 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Tailstock: <br> Slecve parallel with table movement in vertical plane (front end rising only; upper table in position of Fig. 2) for long adjustment by hand | 8 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto in horizontal plane (front end inclined towards the grinding wheel) | 8b | 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Taper in sleeve parallel with table movement in vertical plane (free end on mandrel rising; upper table in position of Fig. 2) | 9a | 0 to 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (free end of mandrel inclined towards the grinding whecl) | 9b | $0 \text { to } 0 \cdot 01 \text { per }$ $300 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Axis of ceritres (mandrel between centres) parallel with table movement in vertical plane (rising towards tailstock end) | 10 | 0 to 0.01 |
| Grinding whecl spindle: <br> Taper of spindle for true running | 11 a | 0.005 |
| Spindle for axial slip measured at 2 points, displaced hy $180^{\circ}$ | 11b | 0.01 |

## TABLE OF EQU'IVALENTS

1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances

|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Mm. | Inch | Mm. | Inch |
| 0.003 | 0.00012 | 0.03 | 0.0012 |
| 0.005 | 0.0002 | 0.05 | 0.0020 |
| 0.01 | 0.0004 | 0.2 | 0.0080 |
| 0.02 | 0.0008 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths

|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mm | Inch | Mm. | Inch |
| 100 | 4 | 1,000 | 40 |
| 300 | 12 |  |  |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to Various Lengths into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Fect

| Mm. | Inch jer foot | Inch per 3 feet |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 per 100 mm . | $0 \cdot 60120$ | 0.00360 |
| 0.01 " 300 " | 0.00040 | 0.00120 |
| 0.02 " 300 .. | 0-00080 | 0.00240 |
| 0.01 ", 1,000 " | 0.00012 | 0.00036 |
| 0.02 "1,000 ." | 000024 | 0.00072 |
| 0.03 ." 1,000 .. | 0.00036 | 0.00108 |
| 0.04 ", 1,000 .. | 000048 | 0.00144 |
| $0.05 \times 1,000$ | 000060 | 0.00180 |
| $0.06: 1,000$ | C00072 | $0 \cdot 00216$ |


| Test Chart for Cylindrical Grinding Machines |  | No. 21 Chart 3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis of wheel spindle parallel with table movement in vertical plane (rising towards frec end of mandrel) | 12a | mm. <br> 0 to 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane (free end of mandrel inclined towards the table) | -12b | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \mathrm{to} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Axis of wheel spindle and headstock at same height with respect to swivel plate | $\begin{aligned} & 13 \\ & 13 a \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 |
| Ditto, forinternal grinding spindle |  | 0.02 |
| Rise and fall of wheel spindle in its infeed movement | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 14 a \end{aligned}$ | 0.05 on total length of infeed motion |
| In-feed motion of whecl slide square with bed ways (upper table set for cylindrical grinding by means of dial gauge) | 15 | 0.01 on total length of infecd motion |
| Quick approach to the work, repeats accurately to grinding position (6 repctitions) <br> Finc infeed: sensitive |  | $0.003 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. }$ $0.002 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: Machine grinds round Up to 80 mm . dia. ( 3 f in.) From 80 to 200 mm . dia. ( $3 \mathrm{rl}-8 \mathrm{in}$.) Over 200 mm . dia. (8 in.)... |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.003 \\ & 0.005 \\ & 0.01 \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine grinds cylindrically without applying steady rests (convex only): Shafts, $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. long, 80 mm . dia. (about 40 by $3 \frac{8}{8} \mathrm{in}$.) <br> Shafts, 500 mm . long, 50 mm . dia. (about 20 by 2 in .) <br> Shafts, 250 mm . long, 38 mm . dia. (about 10 by $1 \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{in}$.) | . | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.015 \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.008 \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.005 \end{aligned}$ |



| Test Chart for Planer-type Surface | Grind | $\begin{array}{l\|l} \hline \text { No. 22 } \\ \text { Chart 1 } \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Pernissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\text { 左 }}$ |
| Bed and rable: <br> Bed straight in long. direction .. .. | 12 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction | 1b | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Table flat or level in long. direction .. | 1 c | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction .. .. No twist permitted. | 1d | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Rise and fall of table in its long. movement (for machines with horizontal wheel-spindle only) | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| T-slots of table paralle! with its long. movement (for machines with horizontal wheel-spindle only) | 2b | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Straightness of table movement (test made by using taut wire, straightedge or optical apparatus) (for machines with horizontal wheel-spindle only) | 3 | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |


| Test Chart for Planer-type Surface | Grinders | rs No. 22 <br> Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Standards and cross rail: <br> Standards square with table in guide plane of standards | 4 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto in plane perpendicular to guide plane | 4 b | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Standards parellel with each other, measured at inner or outer guide surfaces | 4 c | $\begin{gathered} 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cross rail parallel with table .. .. | 5 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Incline of cross rail in its vertical adjustment | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Grinding wheel saddle: <br> Taper or centring sleeve of wheel spindle for true running | 7a | 0.01 |
| Wheel spindle for axial slip .. .. | 7b | 0.01 |
| Axis of wheel spindle parallel with table | 8 | 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Axis of wheel spindle square with table (for machines with verical grinding wheel axis) | 9 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Ground work plane-parallel within . . |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |



## TABLE OF EQUIVALENTS

1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances

|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mm. | Inch | Mm. | Inch |
| 0.01 | 0.0004 | 0.1 | 0.004 |
| 0.02 | 0.0008 | - | - |

2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths

|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mm. | Inch | Mm. |  |
| 100 | 4 |  |  |
| 300 | 12 | 1,000 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to Various Lengths into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet

| Mm. <br> 0.01 per 100 mm . | Inch per Foot 0.00120 | Inch per 3 Feet 0.00360 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{0.01}^{0.01}$ per - ${ }_{100}^{100} \mathrm{~mm}$. | 0.00120 0.00240 | 0.00360 0.00720 |
| 0.03 ", 100 ", | 0.00360 | 0.01080 |
| $0 \cdot 01$., 300 | 0.00040 | $0 \cdot 00120$ |
| 0.02 " 300 ". | 0.00080 | 0.00240 |
| 0.03 , 300 ", | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| $0.01 .{ }^{\prime \prime} 1,000$., | 0.00012 | 0.00036 |
| 0.015 ,.. 1,000 ., | 0.00018 | 0.00054 |
| $0 \cdot 02,1,000$ | 0.00024 | 0.00072 |
| 0.03 ... 1,000 | 0.00036 | $0 \cdot 00108$ |


| Test Chart for Vertical Surface Grinders |  | S No. 23 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error } \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed and table: <br> Bed straight in long. direction | 1a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction No twist permitted. | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Table flat or level in long. direction | 1 c | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction .. | 1d | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Rise and fall of table in its long. movement | 2a | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| T-slots of table parallel with its long. movement | 2b | 0.02 on total length of table |
| Grinding wheel saddle: <br> Guide waye of upright square with table surface in longitudinal direction | 3 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in transverse direction | 4 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Taper and centring sleeve, respectively, of wheel spindle for true running | 53 | 0.01 |
| Wheel spindle for axial slip .. | 5b | 0.005 |
| Wheel spindle square with table in plane through centre of upright Radius of measuring arm 150 mm . | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Ground work plane parallel to within. . |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |



| Test Chart for Surface Grinders Horizontal Wheel Axis | with | No. 24 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Permissible Error |
| Table flat or level in long. direction, measured at several positions of table | 1 a | $\begin{gathered} \text { mm. } \\ 0,02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction No twist permitted. | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Taper and centring sleeve, respectively, ${ }^{\bullet}$ of wheel spindle for true running | 2 a | $0 \cdot 01$ |
| Wheel spindle for axial slip .. .. | 2 b | 0.01 |
| Aris of wheel spindle parallel with surface of table | 3 | 0.01 per 300 mm . |
| Straightness of table movernent .. | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| T-slots parallel with table movement .. | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: Machine grinds a flat plane surface, when finish grinding within When rough grinding, within |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| - For machines with pressed wheelbody, balanced together with main spindle. |  |  |



| Test Chart for Surface  <br> Grinders with Vertically- No. 25 <br> adjustable Horizontal Grinding Wheel Spindles Chart 1 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Work table: <br> Table flat or level in long. direction | 1a | mm. $0.02 \text { per }$ $1,000 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Ditto, in transverse direction No twist perrnitted. | 1 b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Rise and fall, respectively, of table in its lengthwise movernent | 2 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Surface of table parallel with its transverse movement | 3 | 0.01 on total width of table |
| T-slots parallel with table movernent .. | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| T-slots square with transverse movement of table | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Wheel spindle: <br> Taper and centring sleeve, respectively, of wheel spindle for true running | 6a | $0 \cdot 01$ |
| Wheel spindle for axial slip .. | 6b | 0.01 |
| Wheel spindle parallel with table (test made by turn-round method) | 7 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Wheel spindle square with T-slots (tests made by turn-round method) | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Surface Grinders with Vertically-  <br> adjustable Horizontal Grinding Wheel Spindles Nbart 25 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. |  |
| Vertical adjusument of wheel spindle housing square with table in cross plane of machine | 9 |  |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> Machine grinds work plane parallel, when finishing within Machine grinds work plane parallel, when roughing |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |



| Tèst Chart for Universal Tool Cutter Grinders |  | No. 26 Chart 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Pennissible Error |
| Work table: <br> Table parallel with wheel spindle | 1 |  |
| Transverse movement of table parallel with table surface | 2 | 0.01 per 100 mm . |
| Adjustment of knee square with table surface in plane through long. axis of table | 3 | 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 4 | 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Cuide for pillar square with table in plane through longitudinal axis of table | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 6 | 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Rise and fall, respectively, of table in its long, travel | 7 | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Universal head and tailstock: <br> Taper of work head spindle runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 100 mm . long (about 4 in .) runs out of truth | 8 | 0.01 |
| Tailstock spindle parallel with table | 9a | 0.01 per 100 mm . |


| Test Chart for Universal Tool Cutter Grinders |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 26 \\ & \text { Chart } 2 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Tailstock spindle parallel with centre T-slot of table | 9b |  |
| Tailstock axis in line with work head axis in vertical plane (work head previously to be set parallel with table and T-slot by means of mandrel) | 10a | 0.02 |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane .. .. | 10b | 0.02 |
| Wheel spindle: <br> Wheel spindle for true running | 11a | 0.01 |
| Wheel spindle for axial slip .. | 11b | 0.01 |
| Vertical adjusument of wheel head square with work table in plane through long. axis of table (for machines with vertically adjustable wheel head) | 12 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane (for machines with vertically adjustable wheel head) | $\left\|\begin{array}{l\|} \text { accor- } \\ \text { ding } \\ \text { to } \end{array}\right\|$ | 0.03 per 100 mm . |
| Pad for centre gauge on level with axis of wheel spindle | 13 | $0 \cdot 1$ |

Testing Upright Drılling Machines

TABLE OF EQUIVALENTS

1. For Converting Mm. Tolerances into Inch Tolerances

| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{Mm} . \\ & 0.02 \\ & 0.03 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Inch } \\ 0.0008 \\ 0.0012 \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{0.05}{\mathrm{Mm} .}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Inch } \\ 0.0020 \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. Metric Reference Lengths into Inch Reference Lengths |  |  |  |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { Mm. } \\ 100 \\ 300 \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Inches } \\ 4 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{1,000}{\mathrm{Mm} .}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Inches } \\ 40 \end{gathered}$ |

3. Metric Tolerances Referred to 100, 300, and $1,000 \mathrm{Mm}$. into Inch Tolerances Referred to 1 Foot and 3 Feet

| Mm. | Inch per Foot | Inch per 3 Feet |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0.00240 0.00360 | 0.00720 0.01080 |
| 0.04 ", 100 ", | 0.00480 | 0.01440 |
| 0.07 ", 100 ", | 0.00840 | 0.02520 |
| 0.01 ", 300 | 0.00040 | 0.00120 |
| 0.03 ", 300 " | 0.00120 | 0.00360 |
| 0.05 ", 300 ", | 0.00200 | 0.00600 |
| 0.06 " 300 | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| 0.08 ", 300 ", | 0.00320 | 0.00960 |
| $0 \cdot 1$ " 300 | 0.00400 | 0.01200 |
| $0 \cdot 1$ ", 1,000 ", | $0 \cdot 00120$ | 0.00360 |
| $0 \cdot 2$ " 1,000 " | 0.00240 | 0.00720 |
| $0 \cdot 3$ " 1,000 " | 0.00360 | 0.01080 |
| $1.01,000$ " | 0.01200 | 0.03600 |
| 1.5 , 1,000 \% | 0.01800 | 0.05400 |
| 2.5 " 1,000 " | 0.03000 | 0.09000 |


| Test Chart for Upright Drilling Machines |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Rigid Type) |



| Test Chart for Upright Drilling Machine(Rigid Type) |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 31 \\ & \text { Chart } 2 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Drill spindle square with baseplate in plane through centre of baseplate (rum-round method*; spindle at lower end inclined towards upright, sleeve in uppermost position) | 5a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0 \mathrm{mo} 0.05 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 5b | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Sleeve square with work table in plane of drill spindle (sleeve at lower end inclined towards upright; tests made with the counterweight supported) | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.05 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 7 | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Working accuracy of machine is assured: <br> Maximum inclination of drill spindle fromits position square with table, the drill pressure being set to correspond with the maximum diameter of drill and its proposed or advised feed, see table on page 22. (Drill spindle head and work rable in positions half-way along their respective guide-ways) <br> - Turn round radius 150 mm . (6 in.) | 8 | $\begin{gathered} 1 \cdot 0 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |


| Test Chart for Pillar-Type Drilling Machines |  | es $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 32 \\ & \text { Chart } 1\end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Column: <br> Levelling by frame level bor by spirit level and straightedge $b_{1}$ <br> Drill head guides parallel with column (table guides) in plane through centre of base | 16 1 a | mm. <br> 0.04 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 2a | 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Colums (table guides) square with baseplate in plane through centre of base (column inclined at upper end towards the front side) | 16 | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0 \text { to } 0.08 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 2b | 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Guides of drill head square with table in plane of drill spindle (guides inclined at upper end towards the front side) | 3 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.08 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 4 | 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Drill spindle and work table: <br> Taper of drill spindle for true running: For machines with up to No. 2 Morse taper, measured on mandrel 100 mm . ( 4 in .) long <br> Larger than No. 2 Morse tapers, measured on mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) long | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \\ & 0.04 \end{aligned}$ |

Testing Multi- or Universal Head Drilling Machines

| Test Chart for Pillar Type DrillingTest to be Applied | Machi | No. 32 <br> Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Work table for true running .. .. | 6 |  |
| Drill spindle square with table in plane through centre line of baseplate (measurements taken by the tumround method; spindle inclined at lower end towards column) | 7 a | 0 to 0.08 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 7b | 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Sleeve square with table in plane of drill spindle (sleeve inclined at lower end towards column; tests made with the counterweight supported) | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.06 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 9 | 0.06 per 300 mm . |
| Working accuracy of machine assured within: <br> Maximurn permissible incline of drill spindle from its position square with table, the drill pressure being set to correspond with the maximum diameter of drill at its recommended feed, see table on page 22. (Drill spindle head and work table in positions halfway along their respective gride waya) | 10 | $\begin{gathered} 2.5 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |


| Test Chart for Multi-spindle Drilling Machines with Universal-joint Driven Spindles |  | No. 33 <br> Chart 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Upright and spindle slide (for machines with adjustable spindle slide): <br> Upright (guide ways for spindle slide) square with work clamping surface in plane through centre of machine | 1 a |  |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Bottom surface of spindle slide (clamping suface for spindle holders) square with upright guide ways in plane through centre of machine (dipping at front) | 1 b | 0 to 0.06 per 300 mm. |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 2b | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Upright and work table (for machines with adjustable work table): <br> Work table square with guide ways of upright in plane through centre of machine (table rising at front end) | 3 | 0 to 0.05 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 4 a | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Guide for table feed square with clamping surface of table in plane through centre of machine (table rising at front end) | 5 | 0 to 0.04 per 100 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 4b | 0.02 per 100 mm . |

Testing Radial Drilling Machines

| $\begin{array}{c}\text { Test Chart for Multi-spindle Drilling Machines } \\ \text { with Universal-joint Driven Spindles }\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{c}\text { No. } 33 \\ \text { Chart } 2\end{array}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Drill spindles: <br> Tapers of drill spindles for true running (measurements taken at an intermediate inclination of universal-joint spindles) <br> For machines with up to No. 2 Morse taper, measured on a mandrel, 100 mm . long (4 in.) <br> With Morse taper larger than 2, measured on a mandrel, 300 mm . long ( 12 in .) | 6 | mm . <br> 0.03 <br> 0.05 |
| Drill spindles square with clamping surface for work and work table, respectively, in plane through centre of machine (measurements taken by the turn-round method with the spindles set at an intermediate inclination; spindles inclined at lower end towards the upright): <br> For universal-joint spindles mounted in adjustable spindle holders For universal-joint spindles mounted in fixed bearings on exchangeable cluster plate | $7 a$ $8 a$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.07 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through centre of machine: <br> For universal-joint spindles mounted in adjustable spindle holders <br> For universal-joint spindles mounted in fixed bearings of exchangeable cluster plates | $7 b$ 86 | 0.07 per <br> 0.03 per <br> 100 mm . |
| Working accuracy: Parallelism of holes |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.1 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Radial Drilling Machines |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { No. } 34 \\ \text { Chart } 1 \end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Pernissible Error |
| Baseplate: ${ }^{\bullet}$ <br> Baseplate flat or level in <br> direction <br> Ditto, in transverse direction$..$ | 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { mm. } \\ 0 \cdot 1 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0 \cdot 1 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Column:- <br> Column square with baseplate in plane through centre line of baseplate (sleeve inclined towards the front side) For machines up to $1,400 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 4 ft . 7 in .) length of radial arm (maximum spindle radius) <br> For machines of over $1,400 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 4 ft . 7 in .) length of radial arm | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.2 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{inm} . \\ & 0 \text { to } 0 \cdot 3 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through centre line of baseplate | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.1 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Arm: <br> Arm parallel with baseplate (dipping at outer end): <br> For machines up to $1,400 \mathrm{~mm}$. ( 4 ft . 7 in .) length of radial arm <br> For machines of over $1,400 \mathrm{~mm}$. length of radial arm | 3 | 0 to 0.2 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. 0 to 0.3 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Saddle ways, fat or level | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.1 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \text { nun. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Drilling spindle: ${ }^{\bullet}$ <br> Taper of spindle for true running maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm. ( 12 in.) long may run out | 5 | 0.03 |
| Spindle square with baseplate in plane through centre line of baseplate (lower end inclined towards column) | $6{ }^{\circ}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \text { to } 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 600 | $\begin{gathered} 0.1 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |

[^5]


For Table of Equivalents in English Measure see puge 76

| Test Chart for Horizontal Boring Machines with Spindles over 80 mm . ( 3 is in .) diameter |  | No. 36 <br> Char |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Pernissible Error |
| Bed and work table: <br> Bed ways straight in long. direction | 1 a | $\begin{aligned} & \text { min. } \\ & \pm 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \text { mun. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Bed flat or lev̌el in transverse direction. No twist permitted. | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ways of cross slide straight in long. direction | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 04 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ways of cross slide fat or level in transverse direction | 2b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work table flat or level (concave | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Incline of work table in its long. | 43 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in its transverse travel | 4b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.05 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in its rotary motion | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Upright and outer support: <br> Upright square with bed in plane of boring spindle (upright inclined inwards at upper end) | 5a | 0 to 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Guides of outer support square with bed in plane of boring spindle | 5b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.05 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane (incline corresponding with upright) | 7 | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |


| Test Chart for Horizontal Boring Machines with Spindles over 80 mm . (3 ${ }^{4} \mathrm{in}$.) diameter |  | No. 36 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1rig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Permissible |
| Spindle carriage: <br> Taper of boring spindle runs true: maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) long may run out of truth (measurements taken with spindle withdrawn) | 8 |  |
| Boring spindle for true running (spindie advanced by 500 num. ( 20 in .)) | 9 | 0.03 |
| Faceplate and spindle bush, respectively, for true running | 103 | 0.02 |
| Faceplate and spindle bush, respectively, for axial slip; measured at two points, displaced by 180 deg. | 10b | 0.01 |
| Boring spindle square with guide of upright (spindle rising) | 11 | $\begin{gathered} \overline{0} \text { to } 0.03 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Boring spindle parallel with work table in vertical plane | 12 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Boring spindle parallel with table movement in vertical plane | 13a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in horizontal plane | 13b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 500 \text { num. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Boring spindle square with ways of cross slide (turn-round method) | 14 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| T-slots of table square with boring spindle in the zero-position of table (locked by means of index pin) | 15 | 0.02 per 500 mm . |
| T-slots of table parallel with feed of boring spindle in the 90 -deg. position of table (locked by index pin) | 16 | $0.02 \text { per }$ $500 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. }$ |
| Bore of outer support in line with boring spindle in horizontal plane (lateral defection; measured halfway up column) | 17 | 0.03 |


| Tests to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\text { Pen }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bed and upright: <br> Bed ways straight in long. direction | 13 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed flat or level in transverse direction. No twist permitted. | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Guides of upright square with bed in plane of boring spindle | 2b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 1b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Spindle carriage: <br> Taper of boring spindle runs true; maximum amount by which mandrel 300 mm . ( 12 in .) long may run out of truth (measurements taken with the spindle withdrawn) | 3 | 0.02 |
| Boring spindle for true running <br>  | 4 a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.03 \\ & 0.05 \\ & 0.08 \end{aligned}$ |
| Faceplate and spindle bush, respectively, for true running | 4 b | 0.02 |
| Faceplate and spindle bush, respectively, for axial slip: measured at two points displaced by 180 deg. | 4 c | 0.015 |
| Boring spindle square with upright (turnround method; spindle rising at front end) | 5 | $\begin{array}{\|c} 0 \text { to } 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Boring spindle square with bed (tumround method) | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.03 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |



| Working Accuracy Horizontal Boring Machine | $\|$Spindle up <br> to 80 mm. <br> $(3 \mathrm{it} \mathrm{in})$. <br> No. 35 and <br> 38 | Spindle over 80 mm. $(3 \mathrm{Aln}.$. $\mathrm{No}$.36 | $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { With } \\ \text { adjustable } \\ \text { column } \\ \text { No. } 37\end{array}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\substack{\text { and } \\ \hline}}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error }}}{\substack{\text { Permissible }}}$ | Permissible Error |
| The bores and outside diameters to tee round | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.015 \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{0.02}{\mathrm{~mm}} .$ | $\underset{0.02}{\mathrm{~mm}} .$ |
| The bores to be cylindrical | 0.02 per 300 mm . | 0.04 per 300 mm . | 0.04 per 300 mm . |
| In boring a liole halfway from one end and turning the revolving cable through 180 deg. to complete the hole, the bores to be concentric within | 0.015 | $0.025$ | $0.025$ |
| Outside and inside diameters of test piece to be concentric within | 0.025 | 0.04 | 0.04 |
| Machined surface to be flat (concave only) | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.015 \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 0 \text { to } 0.025 \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.025 \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Milled surfaces on opposite sides of work to be parallel within | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{mrn} . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Surfaces at right angles to be square within | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \mathrm{ppr} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \text { per } \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.025 \mathrm{per} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Horizontal Boring Machineswith Fixed Headstocks up to 80 mm . ( 3 it in.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\overline{\text { Fig. }}$ No. | Permissible Eiror |
| Bed and work table: <br> Guides for outer support square with guides of knec column | 1 a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ \pm 0.01 \text { per } \\ 1.000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Guides for outer support parallel with guides of column in plane of boring spindle | 16 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Guides of knee straight in long. direction | 33 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 02 \mathrm{pcr} \\ & 1.000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Guides of knee llat or level in transverse direction | 3b | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Work table flat or level (concave only). . | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 500 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Incline of table in its vertical adjustment | 3 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.03 \mathrm{pcr} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Dito, in its longitudinal travel | 3 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in its transverse travel | 3 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in its rotary movement .. | 3 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |



For Table of Equivalents in English Mcasure sec page 7


For Table of Equivalents in English Measure see page 76

| Test Chart for Planing Machines (Double-s andard Machine) |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 41 \\ & \text { Chart } 2 \end{aligned}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Eirror |
| Tablefat or level in transverse direction: Maximum deflection of spirit level <br> Maximum rise (for machines with from 2 m . (approximately 6 ft .6 in .) planing width) | 1d | mm . $\begin{gathered} \pm 0 \cdot 02 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ 0.03 \end{gathered}$ |
| Rise and fall, respectively, of table in its long. travel for machines Up to 2 m . planing length Over 2 m . planing length | ta | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \\ 0.01 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~min} . \end{gathered}$ |
| T-slots of table parallel with its long. travel for machines Up to 2 m . in planing length Over 2 m . in planing length .. | tb | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \\ 0.01 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{mmn} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Straightness oftablemovement (measurements taken by measuring wire and microscope) for machines Up to 2 m . planing length Over 2 m . planing length | 5 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \\ 0.01 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Play between table rack and wheel .. |  | $0 \cdot 2$ |
| Uprights and cross rail: <br> Uprights square with table in guide plane of uprights | 6 | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |


| Test Chart for Planing Machines (Double-standard Machines) |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} \text { No. } 41 \\ \text { Chart } 3 \end{gathered}\right.$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applicd | Fig. No. | Pernissible Error |
| Uprights parallel with each other, measured at the inner or outer surfaces of guide ways | 7 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.04 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cross rail parallel with table <br> For machines up to 2 m . ( 6 ft .6 in .) planing width <br> Over 2 m . planiiig width; for each additional 0.5 m . ( 20 in .) planing width the permissible error is to be increased by 0.01 mm ( 0.0004 in .). | 8 | 0.03 |
| Incline of cross rail in its vertical adjustment | 9 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0 \cdot 03 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Side head: <br> Movement of side head square with table | 10 | 0.02 per 500 mm . |
| Working accuracy of machine (if cutting tests are not possible): <br> (Tests to be performed with a planeparallel straight-edge representing a workpiece, unclamped and free from stresses): <br> Work is finished parallel <br> On machines up to $2 \mathrm{~m} .{ }^{\text {. }}(80 \mathrm{in}$.) planing length within <br> On machines with planing length over 2 m . (80 in.) within <br> (Cutting tests, see upper right corner) | 11 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \\ 0.01 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |



| Test Chart for Openside Planing Machine |  | es $\begin{aligned} & \text { No. } 42 \\ & \text { Chart } 3\end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. <br> No. | Permissible Error |
| Column and arm: <br> Column square with table in cross plane of machine (column inclined at upper end towards the table; cross rail in uppermost position, one tool box at end of a rm while testing) | 6 | mm . <br> 0 to 0.03 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Cross rail parallel with table (dipping at outer end; measurements to be made in extreme vertical positions of arm) For machines up to 2 m . ( 6 ft .6 in .) planing width <br> Over 2 m . planing width; for each additional 0.5 m . the permissible error is to be increased by 0.01 mm . ( 0.0004 in .) | 7 | 0 to 0.03 |
| Side head: <br> Vertical movement of side head square with table (inclined at upper end towards the table) | 8 | 0 to 0.02 per 500 mm . |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> (Tests made by parallel straight-edge representing a workpiece unclamped and free from stresses): <br> The workpiece is finished parallel On machines up to 2 m . planing length within <br> Over 2 m . planing length within | 9 | $\begin{gathered} 0.02 \\ 0.01 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |



| Test Chart for Shaping Machines |  | No. +3 <br> Chart |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Table flat and level in both directions.. | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.0+\mathrm{per} \\ 1.000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Column and table slide: <br> Guide surface of ram square with guide surfaces of column in plane through centre of column | 1.1 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Front bearing surface of table slide flat or level | 16 | $\begin{gathered} 0.03 \text { per } \\ 1.000 \mathrm{nmm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Upper guide on table slide square with column ways | 2 | 0.03 per 300 mm . |
| Work table: <br> Upper surface of table square with side clamping surfaces | 3 | $0.02 \text { per }$ $300 \text { nim. }$ |
| Incline of table in its transverse movement | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.015 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Ditto, in its vertical movement . . | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Upper surface of table parallel with its transversc mos'ement | 4 | $0.01 \text { per }$ $300 \mathrm{~mm} .$ |
| Movement of ram parallel with work table (table rising at front) | 5a | $\begin{gathered} 0 \text { to } 0.015 \\ \text { per } 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Movement of ram parallel with T-slots.. | 5 b | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \text { per } \\ & 300 \text { nim. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Movement of ram parallel with side clamping surfaces | 6a | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{pc} \cdot \mathrm{r} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |


| Test Chart for Shaping Machines | No. +3 <br> Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig.  <br> No. Error <br> Pernissible  <br> Er  |
| Movement of ram parallel with side T-slots (slots rising at front end) | $\begin{array}{c\|c}  & \mathrm{mm} . \\ 6 \mathrm{~b} & 0 \mathrm{to} 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Side clamping surfaces of table parallel with its vertical adjustment | 7 0.02 per <br> 300 mm. <br>   |
| Guide for table support parallel with transverse movement of table | $\begin{array}{l:l} 88 & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Table saddle: <br> (for machines equipped with saddle): Saddle surface square with guide surface of ram (inclined at upper end towards the column) |  |
| T-slots of table saddle parallel with its transverse movement | $\begin{array}{ll} 10 & 0.02 \mathrm{pcr} \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{array}$ |
| Working accuracy of machine: <br> 1. Finishing test-block: Maximum length 1. of test-block $=\xi$ of stroke of ram; $t$ in. to 5 s . wide. <br> Material: stecl of 35 to 40 tons per sq. in. or cast-iron of 12 to 15 tons persq. in. <br> (1) Finishing surface $A$ <br> (2) Finishing surface $B$ <br> The finished surfaces are parallel with each other measured by micrometer of 0.002 mm . ( 0.0001 in.$)$ accurac! | 11 |



| Test Chart for shaping Muchiness $\quad\left\|\begin{array}{c}\text { No. }+3 \\ \text { chart } 3\end{array}\right\|$ | Test Chart for Slotting Machines |  | No. 44 Chart 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Test to he Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Permissible } \\ \text { Error }}}{\text { Prent }}$ |
| Working acturac? of milahine: <br> II. Rinishing wirlieal surface of mughe blate or prisumai- howk $11=1$ of vertic:al moverncout of cunl. <br> longeh 1. of hlowe wr ansic. phate - ? .n struki of t.ant Finishing surface A 13: <br> (a) By loworing toml lax vorth-cally- irom A to 18 <br>  -listanco: 11 <br> -IThe tinishiol surtac: <br>  mhlo. wt of hlanck <br> (Surime of :mghe plate ar hawt which rests on talle must lie sarelully preparcall | Guides for transverse slide straight in direction at right angles to bed ways | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Guides for transverse slide flat or level in direction of hed ways | 1 d | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.04 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  | ble llat or level (concave only). | 1 c | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 0.02 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text { dia. } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Incline of tahle in its longitudinal travel | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.06 \mathrm{pcr} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Ditto, in its transverse travel .. | 2a | $\begin{aligned} & \pm 0.06 \text { per } \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Fiace of work table for true running | 2b | 0.03 per 300 mm . dia. |
|  | Centre hole of table true from 10 in . to 50 in . dia. | 2 c | 0.03 per 300 mm . dia. |
|  | Ram: <br> Movement of ram square with work table in plane through centre of column (inclined at lower end towards column) | 3 | 0 to 0.03 per 300 mm . |
|  | Ditto, in plane perpendicular to said plane | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \mathrm{per} \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Transverse movement of work table (Fig 5a) square with its long move- | 5 | 0.02 per 300 mm . |
| Bed waya for lolig. slivie that or level in cranaverse direction | ment (Fig. 5b) (Fig. 5a: location of work table from central T-slot) |  |  |



| Test Chart for Open-Fronted Powe nd $P$ nching Machines | Presses • No. 51 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Movement of ram or slide square with table in plane through centre of frame (inclined inwards at lower end) <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 1 | mm. <br> 0 'to 0.05 per 300 mm . <br> 0 to 0.07 per 300 mm . <br> 0 to 0.10 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through centre of frame <br> For machincs up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 2 | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 nim. $0 \cdot 1$ per 300 mm . |
| Bottom surface of ram parallel with table in plane through centre of frame (inclined downwards at outer end) <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 33 | 0 to 0.05 per 300 mm . 0 to 0.07 per 300 mun. 0 to 0.10 per 300 mm . |
| Bottom surface of ram parallel with table in plane perpendicular to plane through centre of machine: <br> For machincs up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximurn pressure capacity | 36 | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.1 per 300 mm . |
| Hole receiving punch square with bottom surface of ram in plane through centre of frame: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 4 a | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.1 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through centre of machine: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 4b | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.1 per 300 mm . |


| Working Accuracy of Slotting Machines <br> Steel block according to sketch about 100 mm . ( 4 in .) dia. Plane surfaces A-B-C-D about 50 mm . (2 in.) wide. Cylindrical surfaces remainder. |  |  |  |  |  | Fig. No. 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| METHODS |  |  | Tolerances: Stroke of Machine |  |  |  |
|  |  | Gauges | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Less than } \\ & 350 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ & (14 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | ```From 380 mm. (15 in.) to }700\textrm{mm}\mathrm{ . (28 in.)``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { Over } 700 \\ \text { inm. }(28 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Surface A and B made bs' longitudinal movement of table | $A$ and $B, C$ and $D$ must be parallel | Micrometer | 0.04 mm . per 300 mm . | 0.06 mm . per 300 mm . | 0.08 mm . per 300 mm . |  |
| Surfaces C and D made by transverse movement of table | $A, B$ and $C, D$, must be perpendicular | Square and slip gauges | $\begin{gathered} 0.025 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | 0.04 mm . per 300 mm . | $\begin{gathered} 0.05 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Surfaces EEEE made by circular movement of table | Difference between any two diameters of cylinder E | Micrometer | 0.04 mm . | 0.06 mm . | 0.08 mm . |  |
|  | All surfaces perpendic lar to base of block | Square | $\begin{gathered} 0.025 \mathrm{~mm} . \\ \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ | 0.04 mm . per 300 mm . | 0.05 mm . per 300 mm . |  |



| Test Chart for Double Standard Power Presses and Punching Machines |  | No. 52 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Movement of ram or slide square with table in plane through both standards: For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 1 | mm . <br> 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through both standards: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 2 | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 man. |
| Bottom surface of ram parallel with table in plane through both standards: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 3 a | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through both standards: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 3 b | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 mm . |
| Hole receiving punch square with bottom surface of ram in plane through both standards: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 4 a | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 mm . |
| Ditto, in plane perpendicular to plane through both standards: <br> For machines up to 50 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> From 50 to 250 tons maximum pressure capacity <br> Over 250 tons maximum pressure capacity | 4b | 0.03 per 300 mm . 0.05 per 300 mm . 0.08 per 300 mm . |


| Test Chart for Plate Shearing Machines and <br> Guillotines without Adjustability of Shear <br> Blades for Parallelism |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Bearing surfaces of shear blades for parallelism: <br> Maximum deviation on total length of shear blade: <br> For machines with shearing capacity for sheets up to 10 mm . (approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in.) thick <br> With shearing capacity for sheets up to 30 mm . ( 1 各 in.) thick <br> With shearing capacity for sheets over 30 mm . thick | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{mm} . \\ & 0 \cdot 1 \\ & 0 \cdot 2 \\ & 0 \cdot 3 \end{aligned}$ |
| Movement of upper shear blade parallel with bearing surface of the bottom shear blade (with crocodile shears measurement to be taken at extremity of largest lever arm) | 2 | 0.05 per 50 mm . |

## ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR WOODWORKING MACHINES

Acceptance tests for wood-working machines must be drawn up in a manner different from that for acceptance tests for metal-working machines. This is due to the workpicce material, the wood itself. Wood requires very high cutting specds, which, in metal machining, are employed for grinding operations only, or for light alloys, and these speeds govern the whole design of machine and tool. Since the machine must function without vibration at such high speeds, the cutter spindle must be dynamically balanced and the main bearings suitably designed.

An additional factor which has to be taken into consideration in any scheme of acceptance tests lies in the lack of homogeneity of the wood and its comparative dimensional instability, properties which handicap its exact machining. After machining, the finished shape changes on account of its previous treatment, subsequent treatment and the influence of the atmosphere. If dimensions are to be reasonably ramintained, the exterior of the workpiece must, therefore, be protected by varnish or paint as soon as possible after machining.


It is evident that the high degree of accuracy which is usual in metal working is not obtainable, nor called for, in woodworking. Hence acceptance tests for woodworking machines can be comparatively simple and provide for fairly coarse tolerances, partly because woodworking machines are much simpler in design than those for metal working.

It is recommended that woodworking tools be classified into two groups:
(1) Those with guaranteed accuracy.
(2) Those without guaranteed accuracy.

In what follows, acceptance tests are established for the ordinary simple machines, such as circular saws, band saws, fret saws, frame saws, planing and thicknessing machines, 4 -cutter planing and moulding machines, vertical-spindle moulding machines, chain-cutter mortising machines, and wood turning lathes.

The test values given have been adopted as an outcome of consultation with the leading manufacturers of England, America, Sweden and the Continent.

| Test Chart for Circular Saws ; Straight-line  <br> Edging Saws and Cross Cutting and <br> Trenching Machines $\quad$ No. 61 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig. } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error }}}{\text { Pcrmissible }}$ |
| Levelling of work table: <br> Table flat longitudinally | 1 | mm . <br> 0.2 per $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$. |
| Ditto, transversely |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Bed guides and Carriage (edging saws): Bed guideways for the carriage level longitudinally | 2a | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, transversely | 2b | $\begin{gathered} 0 \cdot 2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Table surface of carriage level longitudinally (only for carriage with iron table) | 3 a | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, transversely .. .. | 3b | $\begin{gathered} 0 \cdot 2 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Rise and fall of table in its longitudinal motion | 4 | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Saw spindle: Spindle runs out of truth | 5 | 0.02 |
| Shaft for axial slip .. .. | 6 | 0.05 |
| Shaft parallel to table surface (measured at a faceplate on the shaft, adjusted for true running) | 7 | 0.2 per 100 mm . |
| Practical test of the machine at the makers: <br> Machine produces a smooth and even surface |  |  |


| Testing dondsaws |  |  | 62 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| fig. 1 |  |  | a |
|  |  |  |  |




| Test Chart for Fret Saws |  | No. 63 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Error }}}{\text { Permissible }}$ |
| Table: <br> Table fat longitudinally | 1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{nm} . \\ 0.2 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, transversely .. .. | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Saw blade perpendicular to table, measured from the back edge. The saw blade may have an inclination towards the front only | 3 | $\begin{gathered} +0 \cdot 5 \\ \hline 00 \\ \text { per } 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, measured from the flat of the blade (only for machines with noninclinable table) | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.3 \mathrm{per} \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Displacement of saw in a front and back direction during stroke. The blade may have an inclination to the front only | 5 | $\begin{gathered} +0.5 \\ \text { per } 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, from side to side (only for machines with non-inclinable table) | 6 | 0.3 per 100 mm . |
| Movement of the lower connecting rod (cross-head) parallel to plane of crankdisc. (The connecting-rod is taken off from the disc and carries the dial gauge) | 7 | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Oscillating movement of connccting rod about pivot of cross-head parallel to the crank-disc. (The connecting rod is taken off from the disc and carries the dial gauge) | 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.2 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Practical test of machine at the makers: <br> Machinc produces a smooth and even surface |  |  |



| Test Chart for Frame Saws (Multi-blade) |  | ) No. 64 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tist to be Applied | Fig. No. | PermissibleErrur |
| Column Frame: <br> Vertically sct blades move in a straight line | 1 |  |
| Setting faces of saw-buckles are parallel to each other | 2 | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \mathrm{per} \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} \text {. } \end{gathered}$ |
| Feed Rollers: <br> Driven feed rollers cylindrical ind of same diameter | 3 | 0.3 |
| Upper rollers parallel to each other .. | 4 | 0.4 per 300 mm. |
| Lower rollers parallel to each ocher .. | 4 | 0.4 per 300 mm . |
| Upper rollers parallel to lower pairs (measurements taken with upper rollers at different heights) | 5 | 0.4 per 300 mn). |
| Practical test of machine at the makers: <br> The boards cut are parallel and straight, with smooth and even surfaces |  |  |



| Test Chart for Surface Planing Machines |  | No. 65 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 'Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | $\underset{\substack{\text { Prror } \\ \text { Errissible }}}{ }$ |
| Table: <br> Table flat and level longitudinally .. | 1 a | mm . <br> 0.2 per .000 mm <br> $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ : |
| . Ditto, transversely . . . | 16 | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 \text { per } \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cutter-block Spindle: <br> Setting faces of cutters are parallel to table surface | 2 | 0.1 per 300 mm . |
| Cutter-block spindle for axial slip | 3 | 0.05 |
| Cutter-block spindle is satisfactorily balanced : runs without vibration at maximum speed |  |  |
| Practical test of machine at the makers: <br> Machine planes a smooth and even surface |  |  |


| Test Chart for Thicknessing Machine |  | No. 66 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test to be Applied | Fig. No. | Permissible Error |
| Table: <br> Table flat and level longitudinally | 1a | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{mm} . \\ 0.2 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Ditto, transversely . . . | 1b | $\begin{gathered} 0 \cdot 2 \mathrm{per} \\ 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Cutter-block Spindle: <br> Setting faces of cutters are parallel to table surface | 2 | 0.1 per 300 mm . |
| Cutter spindle for axial slip .. | 3 | 0.05 |
| Cutter spindle is satisfactorily balanced: runs without vibration at full speed |  |  |
| Ficed Rollers <br> Driven feed rollers cylindrical and of equal diameter | 4 | 0.1 |
| Lower rollers parallel to table surface .. | 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \cdot 1 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Practical test of machine at the makers: <br> Machine planes a smooth and even surface |  |  |
| 1. The boards are parallel longitudinally (measured directly after planing) <br> 2. Parallel transversely (measured directly after planing) |  | 0.2 mm . per total length of board $0 \cdot 1$ per 300 mm . |



| Test Chart for Vertical Spindle Moulding |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Machines | I No. 68


| Test Chart for 4-Cutter Planing and Moulding\|No. 67 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -- Test tu be Applied -- | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Fig: } \\ & \mathrm{No} . \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Table: <br> Table flat and even longitudinally | 1 a |  |
| Ditto, transversely $\quad \cdots \quad \cdots$ | 16 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.2 \mathrm{per} \\ & 1.000 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Cutter-block Spindles: <br> Setting faces of lower cutter spindle are parallel to table surface | 32 | $\begin{gathered} 0.1 \text { per } \\ 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{gathered}$ |
| Lower cutter spindle is well bal nced: runs without vibration at max. specd. |  |  |
|  | 2 a | 0.05 |
| Setting faces of upper cutter spindle are parallel to table surface | 3b | 0.1 per 300 mm |
| Upper cutter spindle is well balanced: runs without vibration at max. specd |  |  |
| Upper cutter spindle for axial slip | 2 b | 0.05 |
| Setting faces of side-cutter spindles are perpendicular to table surface | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.05 \text { per } \\ & 100 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
| Side cutter spindles are well balanced: run without vibration at $m \times$. speed Side cutter spindles for axial slip |  |  |
|  | 4 b | 0 |
| Feed Rollers: <br> Driven feed rollers cylindrical and of equal diameter | 5 | 0.1 |
| Feed rollers parallel to table surface <br> Practical test of machine at the makers: Machine planes all surfaces smooth and even: <br> 1. The workpiece is parallel longitudinally | 6 | $\begin{aligned} & 0.1 \text { per } \\ & 300 \mathrm{~mm} . \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | 0.2 total length |
| 2. Ditto tiansversely |  |  |
| 3. Width is unform |  | $0 \cdot 2$ per total length of board |





[^0]:    - See the publications by S. A. Tobias in Great Britain, and by J. Tlusty in Czechoslovalia.

[^1]:    - Although the makers of dial gauges refer always to a "spindle", the term "plunger" will be used throughout this text for the sake of clarity and the avoidance of confusion with the main spindle of a machine tool.

[^2]:    - Error between tooth No. 60 and tooth No. 1

[^3]:    - Drilling pressures, from 20 mm . ( Ht -inch) in diameter upwards, apply to pointed drills. The length of cross edge remaining after pointing the drill is 10 to 12 per cent of the diameter, the larger value applying to the amaller, and the smaller value to the larger diemeters.

[^4]:    - G. Schlesinger, "Report on Surface Finish", The Institution of Production Engineers, 1941; "Messung der Oberfăchengüte", Springer-Verlag, 1951.

[^5]:    - and $\bullet$ See footnotes or Chart 2

